

G7 Adjustable Speed Drive Operation Manual

Document Number: 51546-005
Date: November, 2001



TOSHIBA



G7

**TRUE TORQUE CONTROL²
ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE**

About This Manual

This manual was written by the TOSHIBA Technical Publications Group. This group is tasked with providing technical documentation for the **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive**. Every effort has been made to provide accurate and concise information to you, our customer.

Contacting TOSHIBA's Customer Support Center

TOSHIBA's Customer Support Center can be contacted to obtain help in resolving any **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive** system problem that you may experience or to provide application information.

The center is open from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. (CST), Monday through Friday. The Support Center's toll free number is US (800) 231-1412/Fax (713) 466-8773 — Canada (800) 527-1204.

You may also contact TOSHIBA by writing to:

TOSHIBA International Corporation
13131 West Little York Road
Houston, Texas 77041-9990
Attn: ASD Product Manager.

For further information on TOSHIBA's products and services, please visit our website at **TIC.TOSHIBA.COM**.

TOSHIBA is a registered trademark of the TOSHIBA Corporation.

All other product or trade references appearing in this manual are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

TOSHIBA International Corporation shall not be liable for technical or editorial omissions or mistakes in this manual, nor shall it be liable for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the use of information contained in this manual.

This manual is copyrighted. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without the prior written consent of TOSHIBA International Corporation.

© Copyright 2001 TOSHIBA International Corporation.

All rights reserved.

Printed in the U.S.A.

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

G7 Adjustable Speed Drive

Please complete the Warranty Card supplied with the ASD and return it to Toshiba by prepaid mail. This will activate the 12 month warranty from the date of installation; but, shall not exceed 18 months from the date of purchase.

Complete the following information about the drive and retain it for your records.

G7 Model Number: _____

G7 Serial Number: _____

Date of Installation: _____

Inspected By: _____

Name of Application: _____

Important Notice

This user manual may not cover all of the variations of ASD applications, nor may it provide information on every possible contingency concerning installation, programming, operation, or maintenance.

The contents of this user manual shall not become a part of or modify any prior agreement, commitment, or relationship between the customer and TOSHIBA International Corporation. The sales contract contains the entire obligation of TOSHIBA International Corporation. The warranty contained in the contract between the parties is the sole warranty of TOSHIBA International Corporation's ASD Division and any statements contained herein do not create new warranties or modify the existing warranty.

Any electrical or mechanical modifications to this equipment without prior written consent of TOSHIBA International Corporation will void all warranties and may void the UL/CUL listing or other safety certifications. Unauthorized modifications may also result in equipment damage or personal injury.

This Manual's Purpose and Scope

This manual provides information that will assist the qualified user in the safe installation, setup, operation, and disposal of the **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive**. The information provided in this manual is applicable to the **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive** only.

This operation manual provides information on the various features and functions of this powerful cost-saving device, including

- Installation,
- System operation,
- Configuration and menu options, and
- Mechanical and electrical specifications.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Safety Precautions	2
Installation Precautions	2
Maintenance Precautions	4
Service Life Information	4
Adjustable Speed Drive Inspection	5
Storage	5
Disposal	5
Installation and Connections	6
Installation Notes	6
Mounting the ASD	7
Connecting the ASD	8
System Grounding	8
Power Connections	8
Startup and Test	9
I/O and Control	10
Control Terminal Strip I/O Signals	11
G7 Options	13
CN7 Pinout	14
CNU1A and CNU2A Pinout	15
I/O Circuit Configurations	16
Typical Connection Diagram	17
Motor Characteristics	18
Motor Autotuning	18
Pulse Width Modulation Operation	18
Low Speed Operation	18
Overload Protection Adjustment	18
Operation Above 60 Hz	19
Power Factor Correction	19
Light Load Conditions	19
Motor/Load Combinations	19
Load-produced Negative Torque	19
Motor Braking	20
Drive Characteristics	21
Over-current Protection	21
Drive Capacity	21
AC ASD Derating	22
Thermal Derating	22
Altitude Derating	22
Single-phase Derating	23
Lead Length Specifications	24

Electronic Operator Interface	25
EOI Features	25
EOI Operation	26
System Operation	27
Initial Setup	27
Operation	27
Default Setting Changes	28
Startup Wizard Requirements	29
System Configuration and Menu Options	32
Root Menus	32
Frequency Command Mode	32
Monitor Mode	34
Program Mode	36
Direct Access Parameter Information	48
Direct Access Parameters/Numbers	48
Appendix A	165
Enclosure Dimensions and Conduit Plate Information	165
Enclosure Dimensions	165
Conduit Plate Information	171
Appendix B	173
G3-to-G7 Adapter Mounting Plates	173
Appendix C	174
EOI Dimensions (mounting)	174
EOI Mounting Hardware Requirements	175
EOI Extender Cables	175
Appendix D	176
Current/Voltage Specifications	176
Appendix E	179
Cable/Terminal Specifications	179

Introduction

Congratulations on the purchase of the new **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD)**. The **G7 True Torque Control² Adjustable Speed Drive** is a solid-state AC drive that features **True Torque Control²**. TIC's **Vector Control Algorithm** enables the motor to develop high starting torque and provide compensation for motor slip, which results in smooth, quick starts and highly efficient operation. The G7 uses digitally-controlled pulse width modulation. The programmable functions may be accessed via the easy-to-use menu or via the **Direct Access Numbers** (see pg. 48). This feature, combined with Toshiba's high-performance software, delivers unparalleled motor control and reliability.

The G7 is a very powerful tool, yet surprisingly simple to operate. The G7 has an easy-to-read 240 x 64 pixel graphical LCD screen with a user-friendly **Electronic Operator Interface (EOI)**. The **EOI** provides easy access to the many monitoring and programming features of the G7.

The motor control software is menu-driven, which allows for easy access to the motor control parameters and quick changes when required.

To maximize the abilities of your new G7, a working familiarity with this manual will be required. This manual has been prepared for the **G7 ASD** installer, user, and maintenance personnel. This manual may also be used as a reference guide or for training. With this in mind, use this manual to develop a system familiarity before attempting to install or operate the device.

Safety Precautions

DANGER!



Rotating shafts and electrical equipment can be hazardous. Installation, operation, and maintenance shall be performed by **Qualified Personnel** only.

Qualified Personnel shall be:

- Familiar with the construction and function of the ASD, the equipment being driven, and the hazards involved.
- Trained and authorized to safely clear faults, ground and tag circuits, energize and de-energize circuits in accordance with established safety practices.
- Trained in the proper care and use of protective equipment in accordance with established safety practices.

Installation of ASD systems should conform to the **1999 National Electrical Code Article 110** (NEC) (*Requirements For Electrical Installations*), all regulations of the **Occupational Safety and Health Administration**, and any other applicable national, regional, or industry codes and standards.

- Ensure that the **Run** functions (**F, R, Preset Speed**, etc.) of the ASD are off before performing a **Reset**. The post-reset settings may allow the ASD to start unexpectedly.
- In the event of a power failure, the motor may restart after power is restored.
- **Retry** or **Reset** settings may allow the motor to start unexpectedly. Warnings to this effect should be clearly posted near the ASD and motor.

DO NOT install, operate, perform maintenance, or dispose of this equipment until you have read and understood all of the following product warnings and user directions. Failure to do so may result in equipment damage, operator injury, or death.

Installation Precautions

DANGER!



- Use lockout/tagout procedures on the branch circuit disconnect before installing the ASD.
- **Do Not** mount the device in a location that would produce catastrophic results if it were to fall from its mounting location (equipment damage or injury).
- Select a mounting location that is easily accessible by the user.
- Avoid installation in areas where vibration, heat, humidity, dust, metal particles, or high levels of electrical noise (EMI) are present.
- Do not install the ASD where it may be exposed to flammable chemicals or gasses, water, solvents, or other fluids.
- Always ground the unit to prevent electrical shock to personnel and to help reduce electrical noise. The input, output, and control power cables are to be run separately and each shall have its own ground cable.

Note: *Conduit is not an acceptable ground.*

- Ensure that the 3 phase input power is **Not** connected to the output of the ASD. This will destroy the ASD and may cause injury to personnel.
- **Do Not** connect resistors across terminals PA – PC or PO – PC. This may cause a fire.
- Do not install the ASD if it is damaged or if it is missing component(s).
- Turn the power on only after attaching the front cover.

It is the responsibility of the person installing the ASD or the electrical maintenance personnel to setup the ASD to use the **Emergency Off** braking system. The function of the **Emergency Off** braking function is to remove output power from the drive in the event of an emergency. A supplemental braking system may also be engaged. For further information on braking systems, see DC Injection Braking Start Frequency on pg. 99 and Dynamic Braking Enable on pg. 105.

***Note:** A supplemental emergency stopping system should be used with the ASD. Emergency stopping should not be a task of the ASD alone.*

It is the responsibility of the person installing the ASD or the electrical maintenance personnel to provide proper grounding and branch circuit protection in accordance with the **1999 NEC** and applicable local codes.

Adequate working space and illumination must be provided for adjustment, inspection, and maintenance of the ASD (see **1999 NEC Article 110-16**).

A noncombustible insulating floor or mat should be provided in the area immediately surrounding the electrical system.

Follow all warnings and precautions and do not exceed equipment ratings.

See the section titled Installation and Connections on pg. 6 for additional information on installing the drive.

Maintenance Precautions

DANGER!



- Use lockout/tagout procedures on the branch circuit disconnect before servicing the ASD.
- The ASD maintains a residual charge for a while after turning the ASD off. Wait at least ten minutes before servicing the ASD after turning the ASD power off. Ensure that the **Charge LED** is off.
- **Do Not** attempt to disassemble, modify, or repair the ASD. Call your Toshiba sales representative for repair information.
- Do not place any objects inside of the ASD.
- Turn the power on only after attaching the front cover and **Do Not** remove the front cover of the ASD when the power is on.
- If the ASD should emit smoke or an unusual odor or sound, turn the power off immediately.
- The heat sink and the discharge resistors may become extremely hot to the touch. Allow the unit to cool before coming in contact or performing service on these items.
- Remove power from the ASD during extended periods of non-use.
- The system should be inspected periodically for damaged or improperly functioning parts, cleanliness, and to ensure that the connectors are tightened securely.

Service Life Information

Part Name	Service Life	Remarks
Large Capacity Electrolytic Capacitor	5 Years	When not used for long periods, charge semi-annually.
Cooling Fan	26,000 Hours	
CN Connectors	100 Connects/Disconnects	
On-board Relays	500,000 Actuations	

Adjustable Speed Drive Inspection

Upon receipt, perform the following checks:

- Inspect the unit for shipping damage.
- Check for loose, broken, or damaged parts.
- Ensure that the rated capacity and the model number specified on the nameplate conform to the order specifications.

Report any discrepancies to your Toshiba sales representative.

Storage

Store the device in a well ventilated location (in its shipping carton, if possible).

Avoid storage locations of extreme temperatures, high humidity, dust, or metal particles.

Disposal

Contact the local or state environmental agency in your area for details on the disposal of electrical components and packaging. Do not dispose of the unit via incineration.

Installation and Connections

The **G7 True Torque Control² Adjustable Speed Drive** may be set up initially by performing a few simple configuration settings. To operate properly, the G7 unit must be securely mounted and connected to a power source (3 phase AC input at the **L1/R**, **L2/S**, and **L3/T** terminals). The control terminals of the G7 may be used by connecting the terminals of the **Control Terminal Strip** to the proper sensors or signal input sources (see Table 1 on pg. 10). The output terminals of the ASD (**T1/U**, **T2/V**, and **T3/W**) must be connected to the motor that is to be controlled (see Figure 15 on pg. 17).

Note: The optional **ASD-Multicom** boards may be used to expand the functionality of the ASD. See the section titled **G7 Options** on pg. 13 for further information this feature.

Upon initial system powerup, the **Startup Wizard** starts automatically. The **Startup Wizard** assists the user with the initial configuration of the **G7 True Torque Control Adjustable Speed Drive**. See the section titled **Initial Setup** on pg. 27 for additional information on the **Startup Wizard**.

As a minimum, the installation of the G7 unit shall conform to **Article 110** of the **1999 NEC**, the **Occupational Safety and Health Administration** requirements, and to any other local and regional industry codes and standards.

Installation Notes

When a brake-equipped motor is connected to the ASD, it is possible that the brake may not release at startup because of insufficient voltage. To avoid this, **Do Not** connect the brake or the brake contactor to the output of the G7.

If a secondary **Magnetic Contactor** (MC) is used between the output of the ASD and the motor, it should be interlocked such that the **ST-CC** terminals are disconnected before the output contactor is opened.

If the output contactor is used for bypass operation, it must be interlocked such that commercial power is never applied to the output terminals of the ASD (**T1/U**, **T2/V**, or **T3/W**).

Do Not open and then close a secondary magnetic contactor between the ASD and the motor unless the ASD is off and the motor is not rotating.

Note: Re-application of power via a secondary contact while the ASD is on or while the motor is still turning may cause ASD damage.

The input voltage should remain within 10% of the specified input voltage range. Input voltages approaching the upper and lower limit settings may require that the overvoltage and undervoltage stall protection level parameters, **F626** and **F629**, be adjusted. Voltages outside of the permissible tolerance should be avoided.

The input power frequency should be ± 2 Hz of the specified input frequency.

Do not use an ASD with a motor that has a power rating that is higher than the rated output of the ASD.

The G7 is designed to operate NEMA B motors. Consult with your sales representative before using the ASD for special applications such as with an explosion-proof motor or applications with a repetitive type piston load.

Do Not apply commercial power to the output terminals **T1/U**, **T2/V**, or **T3/W**.

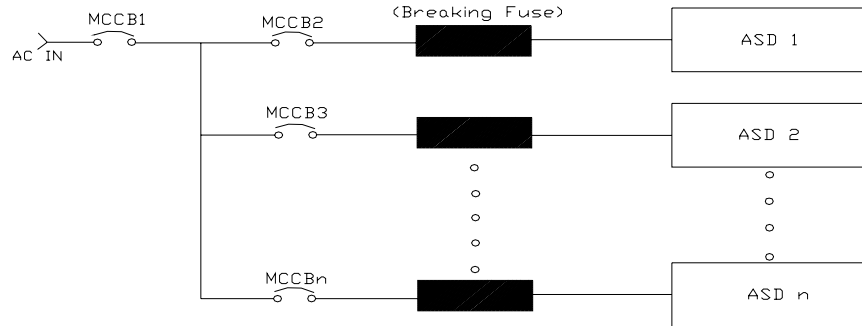
Disconnect the ASD from the motor before megging or applying a bypass voltage to the motor.

Interface problems may occur when this ASD is used in conjunction with some types of process controllers. Signal isolation may be required to prevent controller and/or ASD malfunction (contact your Toshiba sales representative or the process controller manufacturer for additional information about compatibility and signal isolation).

Use caution when setting the output frequency. Over speeding a motor decreases its ability to deliver torque and may result in damage to the motor and/or the driven equipment.

The G7 series of drives has no fuse in its main circuit. When two or more drives are connected to the same power line as shown in Figure 1, it will be necessary to select a circuit-breaking configuration that will ensure that if a short circuit occurs in ASD 1, only MCCB2 trips, not MCCB1. If it is not feasible to use this configuration, insert a fuse between MCCB2 and ASD 1.

Figure 1. Circuit breaker configuration.



Caution!



Mounting the ASD

Install the unit securely in a well ventilated area that is out of direct sunlight using the four mounting holes on the rear of the ASD. The ambient temperature rating for the G7 is from 14 to 104° F (-10 to 40° C).

The process of converting AC to DC, and then back to AC produces heat. During normal operation of the ASD, approximately 5% of the input energy to the ASD is dissipated as heat. If installing the ASD in a cabinet, ensure that there is adequate ventilation.

Do Not operate the ASD with the enclosure door open.

When installing multiple ASDs, ensure that there is a clearance space of at least 8 inches (20 cm) from the top and the bottom of the unit to the adjacent unit. There should be at least 2 inches (5 cm) on either side of the unit to the adjacent unit. For the models below 50 HP the top and bottom clearance specifications may be reduced to 4 inches (10 cm). This space ensures that adequate ventilation is provided (see the section titled Enclosure Dimensions on pg. 165 for additional information on mounting space requirements).

Note: *Ensure that the ventilation openings are not obstructed.*

ASDs produce high-frequency noise — steps must be taken during installation to avoid the negative effects of noise. Listed below are some examples of measures that will help to combat noise problems.

- Separate the input and output power conductors of the main circuit. Do not install the input and output wires in the same duct or in parallel with each other, and do not bind them together.
- Do not install the input or output power conductors of the main circuit and the wires of the control circuit in the same duct or in parallel with each other, and do not bind them together.
- Use shielded wires or twisted wires for the control circuits.
- Ensure that the grounding terminal (G/E) of the ASD is securely connected to ground.
- Connect a surge suppressor to every electromagnetic contactor and every relay installed near the ASD.
- Install noise filters as required.

Connecting the ASD

DANGER!



Refer to Installation Precautions on pg. 2 and the section titled Lead Length Specifications on pg. 24 before attempting to connect the ASD and the motor to electrical power.

System Grounding

Proper grounding helps to prevent electrical shock and to reduce electrical noise. The ASD is designed to be grounded in accordance with **Article 250** of the **1999 NEC** or **Section 10/Part One** of the **Canadian Electrical Code (CEC)**.

The grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with **Article 250-122** of the **NEC** or **Part One-Table 6** of the **CEC**.

Note: The metal of conduit is not an acceptable ground.

The input, output, and control lines of the system shall be run in separate metal conduits and each shall have its own ground conductor.

Power Connections

DANGER!



L1/R, **L2/S**, and **L3/T** are the 3-phase input supply terminals for the ASD. The ASD may be operated from a single-phase supply when derated (see Single-phase Derating on pg. 23).

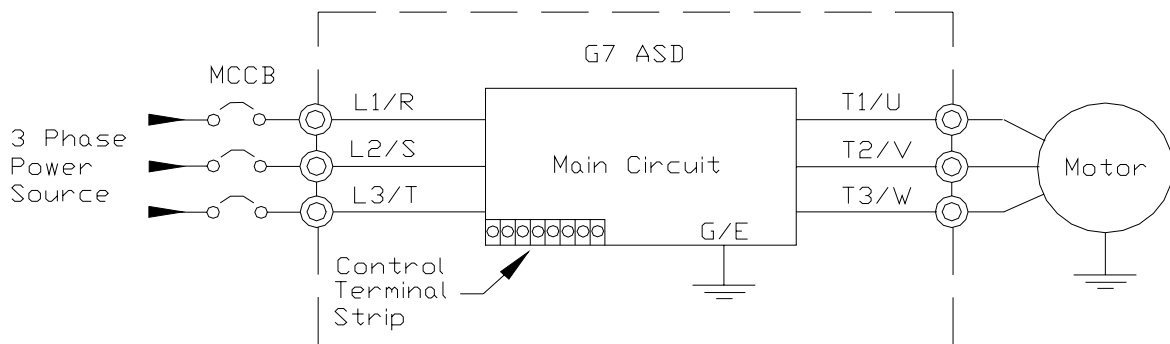
T1/U, **T2/V**, and **T3/W** are the output terminals of the ASD that connect to the motor.

An inductor may be connected across terminals **PA** and **PO** to provide additional filtering for the DC pulses that are applied to the motor. When not used, a jumper is connected across these terminals (see Figure 15 on pg. 17).

Connect the input and output power lines of the ASD as shown in Figure 2.

Note: In the event that the motor rotates in the wrong direction when powered up, reverse any two of the three leads connected to the motor.

Figure 2. ASD/Motor connection diagram.



Connect the 3-phase input power to the input terminals of the ASD at **L1/R**, **L2/S**, and **L3/T**. Connect the output of the ASD to the motor from terminals **T1/U**, **T2/V**, and **T3/W**. The input and output conductors and terminal lugs used shall be in accordance with the requirements listed in the section titled Cable/Terminal Specifications on pg. 179.

If conductors smaller than the recommended sizes are used in parallel for the input or output power, each branch of the parallel set shall have its own conduit and not share its conduit with other parallel sets (i. e., place **U1**, **V1**, and **W1** in one conduit and **U2**, **V2**, and **W2** in another).

***Note:** National and local codes should be referenced when running more than three conductors in the same conduit.*

Install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or fuse between the 3-phase power source and the ASD in accordance with the **1999 NEC Article 430-102** through **430-111** and the fault current setting of the ASD. For 600 volt 15 HP or less drives (P/N VT130G76015 to VT130G76160), a class-J fuse rated at 600 Volts/ 30 A shall be used.

Startup and Test

Perform the following checks before turning on the unit:

- **L1/R**, **L2/S**, and **L3/T** are connected to the 3-phase input power.
- **T1/U**, **T2/V**, and **T3/W** are connected to the motor.
- The 3-phase input power is within the ASD setup tolerances.
- There are no shorts and all grounds are secured.

I/O and Control

The G7 can be controlled by several input types and combinations thereof, as well as operate within a wide range of voltage levels. This section discusses the G7 control methods and supported I/O functions.

Table 1 lists the names, the default settings, and the descriptions of the input and output terminals of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Figure 15 on pg. 17 shows the basic connection diagram for the G7 system.

Table 1. Terminal names and functions of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Input and Output Lines of the Control Terminal Strip			
Default Term. Setting	Input/Output	Default Function	Circuit Configuration
P24	DC Output	24 VDC @ 50 mA output.	Figure 12 on pg. 16.
RES	Discrete Input	Reset — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	Figure 5 on pg. 16.
RR	Analog Input	RR — Multifunction programmable analog input (0.0 to 10 volt input — 0 to 80 Hz output).	Figure 7 on pg. 16.
F	Discrete Input	Forward — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	Figure 5 on pg. 16.
R	Discrete Input	Reverse — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	
S1	Discrete Input	Preset Speed 1 — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	
S2	Discrete Input	Preset Speed 2 — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	
S3	Discrete Input	Preset Speed 3 — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	
S4	Discrete Input	Emergency Off — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	
OUT1	Discrete Output	Low Frequency — Multifunctional programmable discrete output.	Figure 13 on pg. 16.
OUT2	Discrete Output	Reach Frequency — Multifunctional programmable discrete output.	
ST	Discrete Input	Standby (jumper to CC to operate the unit) — Multifunctional programmable discrete input.	Figure 5 on pg. 16.
CC	—	Control common (Do Not connect to Earth Gnd).	
RX	Analog Input	RX — Multifunctional programmable analog input (-10 to +10 VDC input — -80 to +80 Hz output).	Figure 9 on pg. 16.
PP	DC Output	PP — 10.0 VDC voltage source for the external potentiometer.	Figure 6 on pg. 16.
II	Analog Input	II — Multifunctional programmable analog input (4 [0] to 20 mADC input — 0 to 80 Hz output).	Figure 8 on pg. 16.
VI	Analog Input	VI — Multifunctional programmable analog input (0 to 10 VDC input — 0 to 80 Hz output).	
FP	Output	Frequency Pulse — an output pulse train that has a frequency which is based on the output frequency of the ASD.	Figure 11 on pg. 16.
FLC	Output	Fault relay (common).	Figure 14 on pg. 16.
FLB	Output	Fault relay (N.O.).	
FLA	Output	Fault relay (N.C.).	
Discrete Terminals ⇒ On = connected to CC .			

Control Terminal Strip I/O Signals

P24 — +24 VDC @ 50 mA power supply for customer use.

Reset — Resets the device and any incurred faults.

RR — The default setting for this terminal is **RR**. The function of this input as **RR** is to receive a 0 – 10 VDC input signal that controls a 0 – 80 Hz output. This input terminal may be programmed to control the speed or torque of the motor. Also, the gain and bias of this terminal may be adjusted (see **F210 – F213**).

F — The default setting for this terminal is **Forward Run**. **Forward Run** runs the motor in the **Forward** direction when it is on. This input terminal may be programmed to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F111**).

R — The default setting for this terminal is **Reverse Run**. **Reverse Run** runs the motor in the **Reverse** direction when it is on. This input terminal may be programmed to any 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F112**).

S1 — The default setting for this terminal is **S1**. The function of this input as **S1** is to run the motor at **Preset Speed #1** (see Preset Speed #1 on pg. 55) when it is on. This input terminal may be programmed to any 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F115**).

S2 — The default setting for this terminal is **S2**. The function of this input as **S2** is to run the motor at **Preset Speed #2** (see Preset Speed #2 on pg. 56) when it is on. This input terminal may be programmed to any 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F116**).

S3 — The default setting for this terminal is **S3**. The function of this input as **S3** is to run the motor at **Preset Speed #3** (see Preset Speed #3 on pg. 56) when it is on. This input terminal may be programmed to any 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F117**).

S4 — The default setting for this terminal is **Emergency Off** (normally closed). The function of this input as the **Emergency Off** is to remove power from the output of the ASD and may apply a supplemental braking system using the method selected at **F603**. This input terminal may be programmed to any 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on page 65 (see **F118**).

OUT1 — The default setting for this output terminal is the **Output Low Speed** indicator. This output terminal may be programmed to provide an indication that 1 of 53 possible events has taken place. This function may be used to signal external equipment or to activate the brake (see **F130**).

OUT2 — The default setting for this output terminal is the **ACC/DEC Complete** indicator. This output terminal may be programmed to provide an indication that 1 of 53 possible events has taken place. This function may be used to signal external equipment or to activate the brake (see **F131**).

ST — The default setting for this terminal is **ST**. The function of this input as **ST** is a **Standby** mode controller (system is in **Standby** when on). As the default setting, this terminal must be connected to **CC** for proper operation. If not connected to **CC**, **Off** is displayed on the LCD screen. This input terminal may be programmed to control the speed or the direction of the motor (see **F113**).

CC — Control common (**Do Not** connect to **Earth Gnd**).

RX — The default setting for this terminal is **RX**. The function of this input as **RX** is to receive a ± 10 VDC input that controls a ± 80 Hz output. This input may be programmed to control the speed, torque, or the direction of the motor. Also, the gain and bias of this terminal may be adjusted (see **F216 – F219**).

PP — The function of output **PP** is to provide a 10 VDC output that may be divided using a potentiometer. The tapped voltage is applied to the **RR** input to provide manual control of the **RR** programmed function.

VI — The function of the **VI** input terminal is to receive a 0 – 10 VDC input signal that controls a 0 – 80 Hz output. This input terminal may be programmed to control the speed or torque of the motor and may not be used when using the **II** input. Also, the gain and bias of this terminal may be adjusted (see **F201 – F204**).

II — The function of the **II** input is to receive a 4 – 20 mA input signal that controls a 0 – 80 Hz output. This input terminal may be programmed to control the speed or torque of the motor and may not be used when using the **VI** input. Also, the gain and bias of this terminal may be adjusted (see **F201 – F204**).

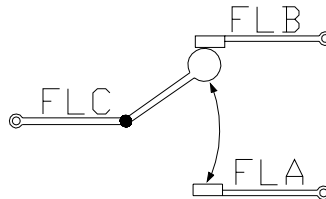
FP — The default function of this output terminal is to output a series of pulses at a rate that is a function of the output frequency of the ASD. As the output frequency of the ASD goes up so does the **FP** output pulse rate. This terminal may be programmed to provide output pulses at a rate that is a function of the output frequency or the magnitude of any 1 of the 31 the functions listed in Table 8 on pg. 50 (see **F676**).

FLC — **FLC** is the middle leg of a single-pole double-throw switch. This contact of the switch is switched between **FLB** and **FLA**. This contact may be programmed to switch from **FLB** to **FLA** as a function of 1 of the 53 conditions listed in Table 10 on page 70 (see **F132** and Figure 3).

FLB — One of two contacts that, under user-defined conditions, connect to **FLC** (see Figure 3).

FLA — One of two contacts that, under user-defined conditions, connect to **FLC** (see Figure 3).

Figure 3. FLA, FLB, and FLC switching shown in its de-energized state.



The programmable terminals of the **Control Terminal Strip** may be changed from their default assignments. For further information on terminal assignments and changing their default settings, see the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48.

G7 Options

The **G7 ASD** may be equipped with several options which are used to expand the functionality of the ASD. Table 2 lists the available options and their functions.

Table 2. G7 Optional devices and functions.

Device Name	Device Function
Real Time Clock	The RTC provides the user with a time stamp of the Start , Run , and Fault events.
TB1-Sim2	Emulates the input control signals of the G7 ASD via switches and pots.
BPC	Provides dust protection for a G7 ASD with the EOI removed or mounted remotely.
ASD-ISO-1	Provides isolation of the Control Board output circuit from the AM/FM output and from the II input.
HS35 Encoder	Provides rotational speed and/or directional information. The Encoder is mounted on the motor shaft or the shaft-driven equipment.
ASD – Multicom Option Boards	
<i>Note: Multicom boards are identified as ASD-Multicom-A, -B, -F, etc.</i>	
-A	Incorporates the Modbus , Profibus , or Device Net communications protocol for system control and is able to receive and process Vector Control feedback.
-B	Provides a line driver and open collector interface for system control.
-F	The Tosline-F10 interface provides high-speed communication to Toshiba control equipment via twisted pair wiring.
-J	Able to receive and process vector control feedback via line driver or open collector interface.
-S	The Tosline-S20 interface provides high-speed communication to Toshiba control equipment via fiber optics.
-X	Provides extended terminal I/O functions for monitoring, feedback, and control.
<i>Note: See the user manual of the applicable option for further information on each item.</i>	

CN7 Pinout

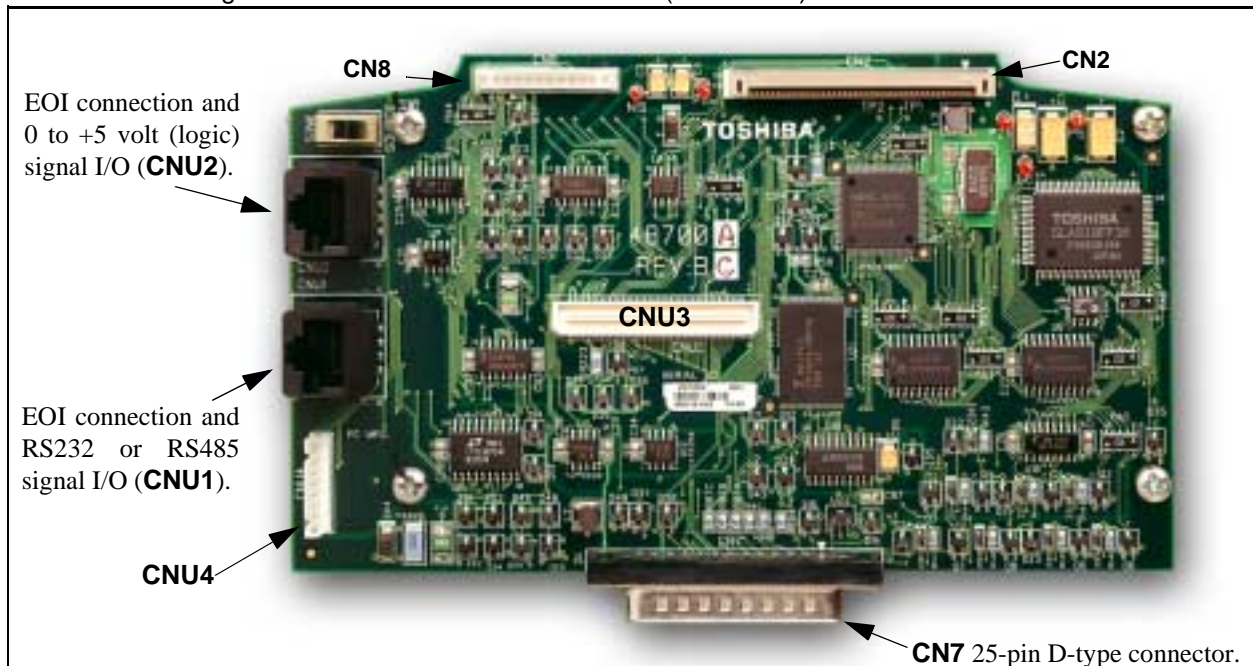
Listed below is the default pinout of the **CN7** connector. The **CN7** connector is the 25-pin D-type connector of the **Control Board** (see Figure 4).

Table 3. CN7 Default Pinout Assignments.

Pin Number	Function	Pin Number	Function
1	PP	14	II
2	FL	15	S1
3	VI	16	R
4	RR	17	S3
5	FM	18	S2
6	RX	19	N15
7	FP	20	S4
8	AM	21	P15
9	*OUT1	22	P24
10	*OUT2	23	CC
11	ST	24	CC
12	RES	25	CC
13	F	—	—

Note: * Open collector outputs.

Figure 4. Control Board of the **G7 ASD** (P/N 48700).



CNU1A and CNU2A Pinout

CNU1A Pin Number	Function	CNU2A Pin Number	Function
1	P24	1	P24
2	Gnd	2	Gnd
3	Rx (+)	3	Tx
4	Tx (-)	4	Gnd
5	Tx (+)	5	Rx
6	Rx (-)	6	Gnd
7	CNU3 Pin-7	7	Open
8	Gnd	8	Gnd

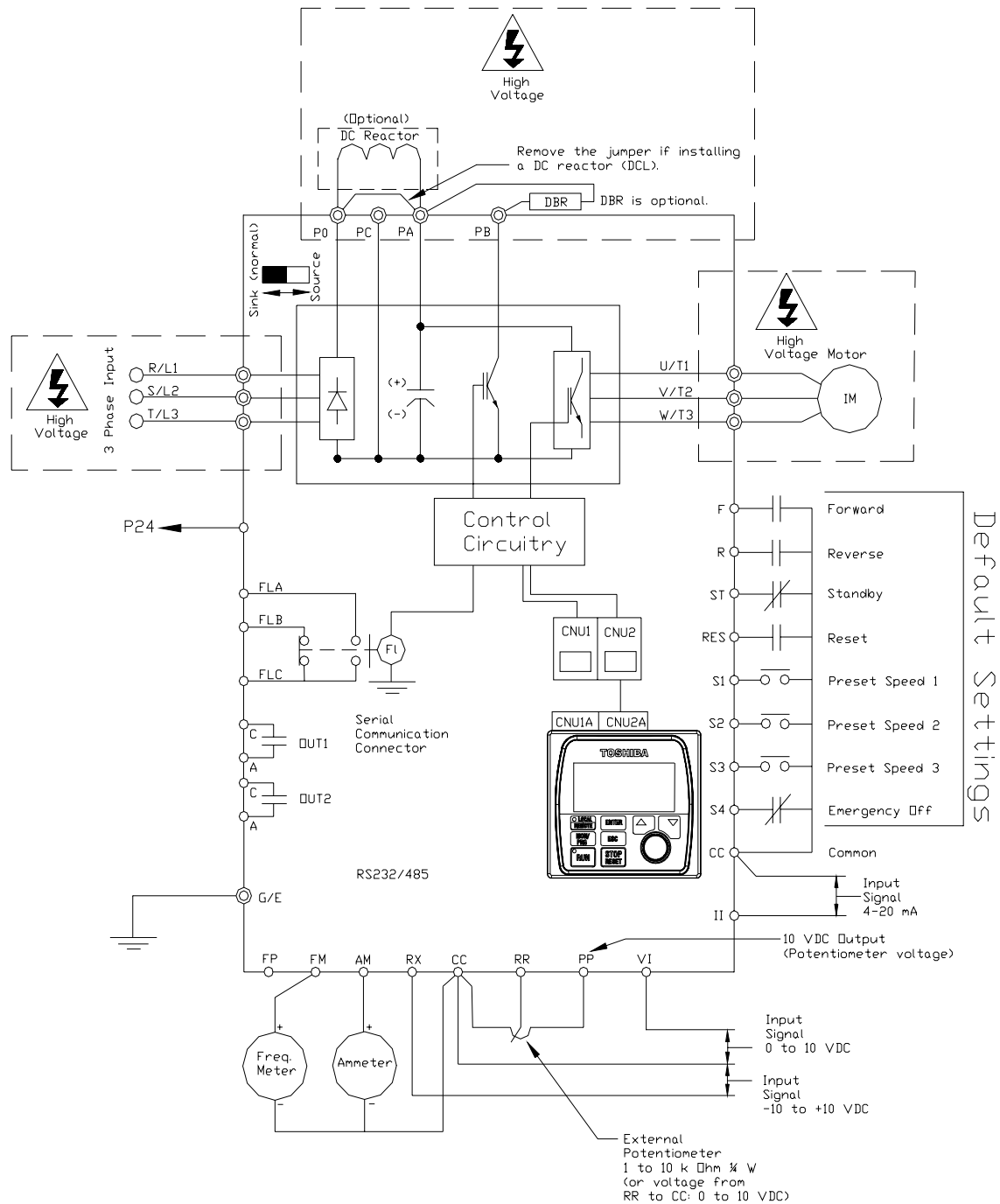
I/O Circuit Configurations

<p>Figure 5. Discrete input.</p> <p>Configured Sink</p>	<p>Figure 6. PP input.</p>
<p>Figure 7. RR input.</p>	<p>Figure 8. VI/II input.</p> <p>VI and II inputs may not be used simultaneously.</p>
<p>Figure 9. RX input.</p>	<p>Figure 10. FM & AM output.</p>
<p>Figure 11. FP output.</p>	<p>Figure 12. P24 output.</p> <p>Fuse resets after high current is removed.</p>
<p>Figure 13. OUT1/OUT2 output.</p>	<p>Figure 14. Fault.</p>

Typical Connection Diagram

Figure 15. G7 connection diagram.

Note: When connecting multiple wires to the PA, PB, PC, or PO terminals, do not connect a solid wire and a stranded wire to the same terminal.



Motor Characteristics

Listed below are some variable speed AC motor control concepts with which the user of the **G7 Adjustable Speed Drive** should become familiar. Motor production methods may cause minor differences in the motor operation. The negative effects of these differences may be minimized by using the **Autotune** feature of the **G7 ASD**.

Motor Autotuning

Autotuning is a function of the **G7** that automatically measures several parameters of the connected motor and places these readings in a stored table. The software uses the information in the table to help optimize the response of the ASD to application-specific load and operational requirements. The **Autotuning** function may be enabled for automatic tuning, configured manually at **F400**, or disabled.

The measured parameters include the rotor resistance, the stator resistance, the required excitation inductance, rotational inertia values, and leakage inductance values.

The **G7** drive is also equipped with a factory-loaded table of motor parameters that fit several different types of motors. To use this function, disable **Autotune** and select a motor type at **F413**.

Pulse Width Modulation Operation

The **G7 ASD** uses a sinusoidal **Pulse Width Modulation** (PWM) control system. The output current waveform generated by the drive approaches that of a perfect sine wave; however, the output waveform is slightly distorted. For this reason, the motor may produce more heat, noise, and vibration when operated by a drive, rather than directly from commercial power.

Low Speed Operation

Operating a general-purpose motor at lower speeds may cause a decrease in the cooling ability of the motor. Reducing the torque requirement of the motor at lower speeds will decrease the generated heat at lower speeds.

When the motor is to be operated at low speed (less than 50% of full speed) and at the rated torque continuously, a Toshiba VF motor (designed for use in conjunction with a drive) is recommended. When the drive is used with a VF motor, the overload protection setting of the drive must be set to **VF Motor** (see Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overload ⇒ **V/f Motor Enable**).

Overload Protection Adjustment

The **G7 ASD** software monitors the system current and determines when an overload condition occurs. The overload current level is a percentage of the rated system current. This function protects the motor from overload.

The default setting for the overload detection circuit is set to the maximum rated current of the drive at the factory. This setting will have to be adjusted to match the rating of the motor with which the drive is to be used. To change the overload reference level, see Electronic Thermal Protection #1 on pg. 145.

Operation Above 60 Hz

A motor produces more noise and vibration when it is operated at frequencies above 60 Hz. Also, when operating a motor above 60 Hz, the rated limit of the motor or its bearings may be exceeded; this may void the motor warranty.

Contact the motor manufacturer for additional information before operating the motor above 60 Hz.

Power Factor Correction

DO NOT connect a power factor correction capacitor or surge absorber to the output of the drive.

If the drive is used with a motor that is equipped with a capacitor for power factor correction, remove the capacitor from the motor.

Connecting either of these devices to the output of the drive may cause the drive to malfunction and trip, or the output device may cause an over-current condition resulting in damage to the device or the drive.

Light Load Conditions

When a motor is operated under a continuous light load (i.e., at a load of less than 50% of its rated capacity) or it drives a load which produces a very small amount of inertia, it may become unstable and produce abnormal vibration or trips because of an over-current condition. In such a case, the carrier frequency may be lowered to compensate for this condition (see Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Carrier Frequency**).

Motor/Load Combinations

When the drive is used in combination with one of the following motors or loads, it may result in unstable operation.

- A motor with a rated capacity that exceeds the motor capacity recommended for the drive.
- An explosion-proof motor.

When using the drive with an explosion-proof motor or other special motor types, lower the carrier frequency to stabilize the operation. **DO NOT** set the carrier frequency below 2.2 kHz if operating the system in the vector control mode.

- If the motor that is coupled to a load has a large backlash or a reciprocating load, use one of the following procedures to stabilize its operation.
 - Adjust the **S-pattern** acceleration/deceleration setting,
 - If in the **Vector** control mode, adjust the response time, or
 - Switch to the **Constant Torque** control mode.

Load-produced Negative Torque

When the drive is combined with a load that produces negative torque, the over-voltage or over-current protective function of the drive may cause the drive to trip.

To minimize the effects of negative torque a dynamic braking system may be used. The dynamic braking system uses a braking resistor that must be suitably matched to the load.

Motor Braking

The motor may continue to rotate and coast to a stop after being shut off due to the inertia of the load. If an immediate stop is required, a braking system should be used. The two most common types of motor braking systems used with the **G7 ASD** are: **DC Injection Braking** and **Dynamic Braking**.

For further information on braking systems, see DC Injection Braking on pg. 99 and Dynamic Braking on pg. 105.

Drive Characteristics

Over-current Protection

The **G7 ASD** has an over-current protective function to protect the motor and the drive. The default setting for this function is the maximum rating of the drive.

When using the drive for an application that controls a motor which is rated significantly less than the maximum current rating of the drive, the over-current limit (Thermal Overload Protection) setting will have to be changed to match the application. For further information on this parameter, see Electronic Thermal Protection #1 on pg. 145.

Drive Capacity

The **G7 ASD** must not be used with a motor that has a significantly larger capacity, even if the motor is operated under a small load. A drive being used in this way will be susceptible to the high-output peak current which may result in nuisance tripping.

Do not apply a level of input voltage to a drive that is beyond that which the drive is rated. The input voltage may be stepped down when required with the use of a step-down transformer or some other type of voltage reduction system.

AC ASD Derating

Thermal Derating

The ambient operating temperature range of the **G7 ASD** is from -10 to 40° C. Table 4 provides the derating percentage to be considered when selecting a drive based on the ambient temperature. The derating percentage references the full load capabilities of the drive.

Table 4. Thermal Derating.

Ambient Temperature		Percent Derating (Amps)
40° C	104° F	0%
45° C	113° F	7%
50° C	122° F	14%
55° C	131° F	20%

Altitude Derating

Toshiba inverters are capable of operating at altitudes up to 3,300 feet without requiring an altitude derate. Table 5 provides the derating percentage to be considered when using a drive above 3,300 feet.

Table 5. Altitude Derating.

Altitude		Percent Derating (Amps)
3,300 feet	1006 meters	0%
4,000 feet	1219 meters	2.3%
4,500 feet	1372 meters	4.0%
5,000 feet	1524 meters	5.6%
7,500 feet	2286 meters	13.9%
8,500 feet	2591 meters	19.0%
10,000 feet	3048 meters	22.0%

Single-phase Derating

Toshiba AC ASDs are capable of single phase input power operation. During single phase operation, the full-load current of the drive is derated by 36%.

Example

As an example, we will evaluate the following scenario:

In our hypothetical application, we have a 20 HP motor that is rated at 48 full-load amps. Under normal circumstances the application would have 3-phase power applied. However, our hypothetical application has only 230 VAC single-phase power available.

Because we are running with single-phase power, the full-load current of the drive must be derated 36% ($0.64 \times 48.0 = 30.72$). If three phase power were being used, a 20 HP drive rated at 60 full-load amps would suffice. Because this is a single-phase application, a 25 HP drive that is rated at 70 full-load amps will be required. Let's see why.

Once the drive is derated because of single-phase power (0.64×70), 44.8 amps will be the full-load current of the drive. The drive has the capability of running at 110% ($1.10 \times 44.8 = 49.3$ amps) continuous. This results in a derated drive which is capable of operating a 20 HP motor that is rated at 48 amps.

Lead Length Specifications

Adhere to the NEC and any local codes during the installation of ASD/Motor systems. Excessive lead lengths may adversely effect the performance of the motor. Special cables are not required. Lead lengths from the ASD to the motor in excess of those listed in Table 6 may require filters to be added to the output of the ASD. Table 6 lists the suggested maximum lead lengths for the listed motor types.

Table 6.

Model	PWM Carrier Frequency	Suggested Maximum Lead Distance
230 Volt	All	1000 feet
460 Volt	≤ 5 kHz	600 feet
	> 5 kHz	300 feet
600 Volt	≤ 5 kHz	200 feet
	> 5 kHz	100 feet

Note: Contact Toshiba for application assistance when using lead lengths in excess of those listed.

Exceeding the peak voltage rating or the allowable thermal rise time of the motor insulation will reduce the life expectancy of the motor.

Electronic Operator Interface

The G7 **Electronic Operator Interface** (EOI) is comprised of an LCD display, two LEDs, a rotary encoder, and eight keys. These items are described below and their locations are provided in Figure 16 on pg. 26.

Note: The **EOI** software is the product of years of development and some of the items displayed on the screen of the **EOI** may refer to the **Local** mode, the **Keypad**, or the **Panel**; these terms all refer to the **EOI** as the source of system control.

The **EOI** can be mounted remotely from the unit. The mounting dimensions of the **EOI** can be found in Appendix C on pg. 174. Using a screw length that exceeds the specified dimensions may cause deformation of the outer surface of the bezel.

The interface can operate up to distances of 15 feet via the TTL Port. For distances beyond 15 feet, the RS-485 port is recommended.

EOI Features

LCD Display — Displays configuration information, performance data (e.g., motor frequency, bus voltage, torque, etc.), and diagnostic information.

Local/Remote Key — Toggles between the **Local** and **Remote** modes while the drive is not running. The LED is on when the system is in the **Local Command** mode. The **Local** mode allows the **Command** and **Frequency** control functions to be carried out via the **EOI**.

The **Remote** mode enables the **Command** and **Frequency** control functions to be carried out via the **Control Terminal Strip**, **LED Keypad**, **RS232/485**, **Communication Card**, or **Pulse Input**. The selection may be made via Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Settings ⇒ **Command Mode**.

Note: The **LED Keypad** is under development and is unavailable at the time of the release of this manual.

The availability of the **Local** mode of operation may be disabled via Program ⇒ EOI Option Setup ⇒ **Local/Remote Key**. The availability of the **Local** mode of operation may be reinstated by changing this setting or performing a **Type Reset (Restore Factory Default)**.

Enter Key — Selects a menu item to be changed or accepts and records the changed data of a selected field (same as pressing the **Rotary Encoder**).

Esc Key — Returns to the previous level of the menu tree, toggles between the **Panel** and the **Frequency Command** screens, or cancels changes made to a field if pressed while still in the reverse video mode (dark background/light text).

Run Key — Issues the **Run** command while in the **Local** mode.

Run Key Status LED — Illuminates green while stopped or red while running.

Stop Key — Issues the **Off** command (decelerates to **Stop** at the programmed rate) if pressed once while in the **Local** mode or initiates an **Emergency Off** (terminates the ASD output and applies the brake if so configured) if pressed twice quickly from the **Local** or **Remote** mode.

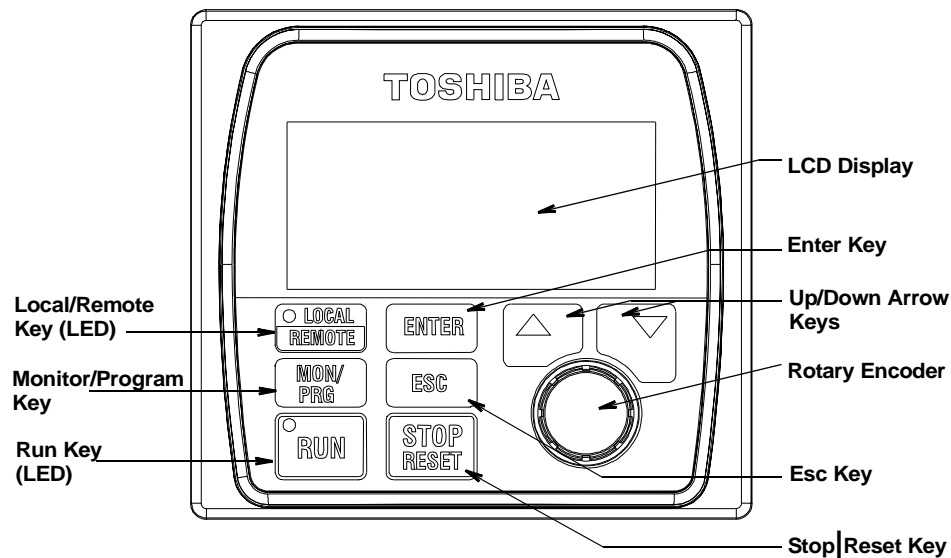
Up Key — Increases the value of the selected parameter or scrolls up the menu listing (continues during press and hold).

Down Key — Decreases the value of the selected parameter or scrolls down the menu listing (continues during press and hold).

Rotary Encoder — Functions as the **Up** key, the **Down** key, and the **Enter** key. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** either clockwise or counterclockwise to perform the **Up** or **Down** key functions. Press the **Rotary Encoder** to perform the **Enter** function. Simultaneously pressing and turning the **Rotary Encoder** performs a user-defined function (see Program ⇒ EOI Option Setup ⇒ Preferences ⇒ **Pressed Encoder Action**).

MON/PRG — The **MON/PRG** key provides a means to access the three root menus. Pressing the **MON/PRG** key repeatedly loops the system through the three root menus (see Figure 19 on pg. 32).

Figure 16. The G7 Electronic Operator Interface.



EOI Operation

The **EOI** is the primary input/output device for the user. The **EOI** may be used to monitor system functions, input data into the system, or perform diagnostics.

***Note:** The **Up/Down** arrow keys and the **Enter** key may be used to perform the functions of the **Rotary Encoder**. The **Rotary Encoder** will be used in this explanation and throughout this manual for the **Up**, **Down**, and **Enter** key functions.*

The software used with the G7 is menu driven; thus, making it a select and click environment. The operating parameters of a motor may be selected and viewed or changed using the **EOI**.

To change a parameter setting, go to the **Program** mode by pressing the **MON/ PRG** key until the **Program** menu is displayed. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** until the desired parameter group is within the cursor block. Press the **Rotary Encoder** (repeat if there is a submenu).

The selection will take on the reverse video format (dark background/light text). Turn the **Rotary Encoder** to change the value of the parameter. Press the **Esc** key while the display is in the reverse video mode to exit the menu without saving the change or press the **Rotary Encoder** to accept the new setting.

Repeated **Esc** key entries takes the menu back one level each time the **Esc** key is pressed until the root level is reached. After reaching the root level, continued **Esc** entries will toggle the system to and from the **Frequency Command** mode and the **Panel** menu (the **Panel** menu is discussed on page 33 and may be accessed via Program ⇒ Direct Access Parameter ⇒ **F008**).

System Operation

Initial Setup

Upon initial powerup of the ASD the **Startup Wizard** starts. The **Startup Wizard** assists the user with the initial configuration of the input power settings and the output parameters of the **G7** drive. The drive may also be setup by directly accessing each of the individual parameters (see the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48).

The **Startup Wizard** queries the user for the following information:

1. Run now? (if Yes go to #2)/Run next time at power up?/Manually configure — Finish?
2. The **Voltage** and **Frequency** rating of the motor.
3. The **Upper Limit** frequency.
4. The **Lower Limit** frequency.
5. Adjust **Accel/Decel** times automatically? (if **Yes**, go to step 8).
6. The **Acceleration** time.
7. The **Deceleration** Time.
8. The **Volts/Hertz** setting.
9. The motor **Current** rating.
10. The **Command** source.
11. The **Frequency Reference** source.

See the section titled Startup Wizard Requirements on pg. 29 for additional information on the **Startup Wizard**.

Operation

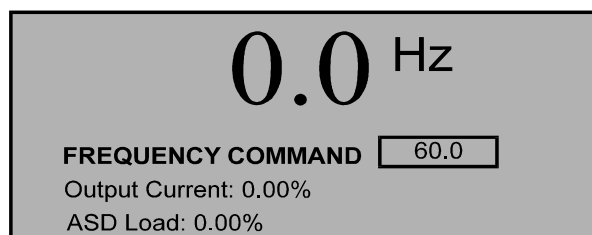
To turn the motor on, perform the following:

1. Press the **MON/PRG** key until the **Frequency Command** screen is displayed (see Figure 17).
2. Press the **Local|Remote** key to enter the **Local** mode (green **Local** LED illuminates).
3. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** clockwise until the **Frequency Command** value is at the desired setting.
4. Press the **Run** key and the motor runs at the **Frequency Command** value.

Note: The speed of the motor may be changed while the motor is running by using the **Rotary Encoder** to change the **Frequency Command** value.

5. Press the **Stop|Reset** key to stop the motor.

Figure 17. Frequency Command screen.



Default Setting Changes

To change a default parameter setting, go to the **Program** mode by pressing the **MON/ PRG** key until the **Program** menu is displayed. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** until the desired parameter group is within the cursor block and press the **Rotary Encoder** (repeat if there is a submenu).

Press the **Rotary Encoder** to select the default setting to be changed and the selection takes on the reverse video format (dark background, light text). Turn the **Rotary Encoder** to change the value of the parameter. Press the **Esc** key before accepting the change to exit the menu without saving the change or press the **Rotary Encoder** to accept the new setting.

For a complete listing of the **Program** mode menu options, see the section titled Program Mode on pg. 36. Menu items are listed and mapped for convenience.

The default settings may also be changed by entering the **Parameter Number** of the setting to be changed at the **Direct Access** menu (Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ *Parameter Number*).

A listing of all parameters that have been changed from the default setting may be viewed sequentially by accessing the **Changed From Default** screen (Program ⇒ **Changed From Default**).

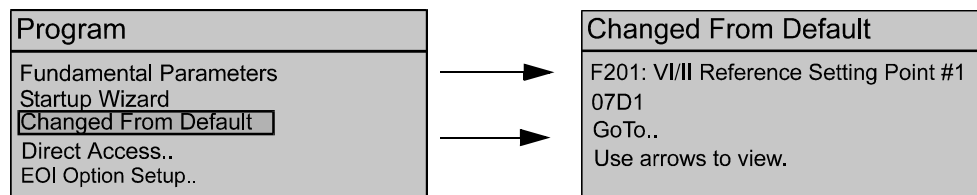
Note: Parameter **F201** was changed to create the example shown in Figure 18.

The **Changed From Default** feature allows the user to view (or change) the parameters that are different from the default or the post-reset settings. Once the **Changed From Default** screen is displayed, the system automatically scrolls through all of the system parameters and halts once reaching a changed parameter.

The **Rotary Encoder** may be clicked once clockwise to continue scrolling forward or clicked once counterclockwise to begin scrolling in reverse. With each click of the **Rotary Encoder** the system scrolls and stops at the next parameter that has been changed.

Pressing the **Rotary Encoder** while a changed parameter is displayed accesses the settings of the changed parameter for viewing or changing. Pressing **Esc** when done returns the user to the **Changed From Default** screen.

Figure 18. Changed From Default screen.



Startup Wizard Requirements

The **Startup Wizard** queries the user for information on the input and output signal parameters of the ASD. The drive may also be setup by directly accessing each of the control settings (see the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48).

Upon initial system powerup, the **Startup Wizard** starts automatically. The user is queried to either (1) run the **Startup Wizard (Run Now)**, (2) perform a manual setting of user-selected parameters, or (3) run the **Startup Wizard** at the next power up.

If selection (2) or (3) is chosen, then the system returns to the **Program** menu. If **Run Now** is selected, the **Startup Wizard** will start and assist the user with the initial configuration of the **G7 True Torque Control² Adjustable Speed Drive** using the following user-input screens:

Voltage and Frequency Rating of the Motor

Motors are designed and manufactured for a specific voltage and frequency. The voltage and frequency specifications for a given motor may be found on the nameplate of the motor.

Wizard: Motor Rating

200V 50Hz

200V/230V 60Hz

I will configure manually. Finish.

Upper Limit Frequency

This parameter sets the highest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 may output frequencies higher than the **Upper Limit Frequency** (but, lower than the **Maximum Frequency**) when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Wizard: Upper Limit Frequency

What is your upper limit frequency?

60 Hz

Next

Finish.

Lower Limit Frequency

This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 will output frequencies lower than the **Lower Limit Frequency** when accelerating to the lower limit or decelerating to a stop. Frequencies below the **Lower Limit** may be output when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Wizard: Min. Frequency

What is your lower limit frequency?

0.00 Hz

Next

Finish.

Adjust Accel/Decel Automatically?

When enabled, the G7 adjusts the acceleration and deceleration rates according to the applied load. The acceleration and deceleration times range from 12.5 to 800% of the programmed values for the active acceleration time [e.g., **Acceleration Time #1 (F009)** and **Deceleration Time #1 (F010)**].

The motor and the load must be connected prior to selecting **Automatic Accel/Decel**.

If automatic Accel/Decel is not enabled, the **Acceleration** screen will appear followed by the **Deceleration** screen as shown below.

Wizard: Accel/Decel
Do you want the drive to adjust accel/decel times automatically?
<input type="button" value="Yes"/>
<input type="button" value="No"/>
<input type="button" value="Finish"/>

Wizard: Acceleration Time
What is your acceleration time?
<input type="text" value="10.0 sec"/>
<input type="button" value="Next"/>
<input type="button" value="Finish"/>

Wizard: Deceleration Time
What is your deceleration time?
<input type="text" value="10.0 sec"/>
<input type="button" value="Next"/>
<input type="button" value="Finish"/>

Volts per Hertz Setting

This function establishes the relationship between the output frequency and the output voltage.

Settings:

- Constant Torque
- Variable Torque
- Automatic Torque Boost
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed)
- Automatic Torque Boost + Automatic Energy Savings
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed) + Automatic Energy Savings
- V/f 5-point Setting (Opens 5-point Setting Screen)
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed/Torque Switching)
- PG Feedback Vector Control (Speed/Torque Switching)
- PG Feedback Vector Control (Speed/Position Switching)

Wizard: Volts/Hertz
What type of volts/hertz control do you want?
<input type="text" value="Constant Torque"/>
<input type="button" value="Next"/>
<input type="button" value="Finish"/>

Motor Current Rating

This parameter allows the user to input the full-load amperage (FLA) of the motor. This value is used by the ASD to determine the **Thermal Overload** protection setting.

Wizard: Motor Current
What is the rated current of your motor?
<input type="text" value="5.00 A"/>
<input type="button" value="Next"/>
<input type="button" value="Finish"/>

Command Source

This selection allows the user to establish the source of the **Run** commands (e.g., **F**, **R**, **Stop**, etc.).

Settings:

- Use Control Terminal Strip
- Use LED Keypad Option
- Use LCD Keypad
- Use RS232/485
- Use Communication Card

Wizard: Command Source
Where will your run/stop and other commands come from? <input type="text" value="Use terminal block"/> <input type="text" value="Next"/> <input type="text" value="Finish"/>

Frequency Reference Source

This selection allows the user to establish the source of the **Frequency** (speed) command.

Wizard: Command Source
Where will your frequency reference come from? <input type="text" value="Use RR"/> <input type="text" value="Next"/>

Wizard: Finish

This screen is the final screen of the **Startup Wizard**. The basic parameters of the ASD have been set. Click **Finish** to return to the **Program** mode. Application-specific programming may be required.

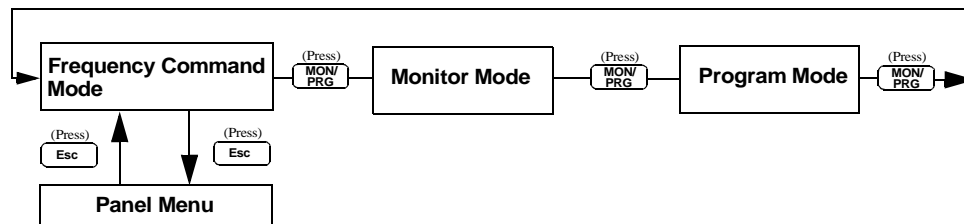
Wizard: Finished
Wizard is done. Other parameters may need adjustment for proper operation. Always read instruction manual to ensure proper setup. <input type="text" value="Finish"/>

System Configuration and Menu Options

Root Menus

The **MON/PRG** key accesses the three primary modes of the G7: the **Frequency Command** mode, the **Monitor** mode, and the **Program** mode. From either mode, press the **MON/PRG** key to loop through to the other two modes (see Figure 19). While in the **Frequency Command** mode, pressing the **Esc** key toggles the menu to and from the **Panel** menu and the **Frequency Command** mode.

Figure 19. Root menu mapping.



Frequency Command Mode

Frequency Setting

While operating in the **Local** mode (**Local** LED is illuminated on the front panel), the running frequency of the motor may be set from the **Frequency Command** screen. Using the **Rotary Encoder**, enter the **Frequency Command** value and then press the **Run** key. The motor will run at the **Frequency Command** speed and may be changed while running.

Scrolling Monitor

The **Output Current** and the **ASD Overload** values are displayed below the **Frequency Command** parameter of the **Frequency Command** screen (default setting). Other user-selected parameters may be displayed on this screen for quick-access monitoring while running. These parameters may be accessed and enabled for display by placing a check in the box next to the item listed at Program ⇒ Monitor Setup ⇒ **Scrolling Monitor Select**.

The display time setting may be set from 1 to 60 seconds. This feature is useful when more than two items are enabled for display (scrolling display). The parameters that may be displayed on the **Scrolling Monitor** are listed in the section titled Monitor Mode on pg. 34.

Note: The Scrolling Monitor does not display Fault Status information.

Panel Menu

The **Panel** menu may be access via **F008** or by pressing **Esc** while the **Frequency Command** screen is displayed on the **EOI**. The **Panel** menu provides quick access to the following fields:

Direction — **Forward** or **Reverse** (see **F008** for further information on this setting).

Stop Pattern — The **Decel Stop** or **Coast Stop** settings determines the method used to stop the motor when using the **Stop|Reset** key of the **EOI**. The **Decel Stop** setting enables the **Dynamic Braking** system setup at **F304** or the **DC Injection Braking** system setup at **F250**, **F251**, and **F252**. The **Coast Stop** setting allows the motor to stop at the rate allowed by the inertia of the load.

Note: The **Stop Pattern** setting has no effect on the **Emergency Off** settings of **F603**.

V/f Group — 1 of 4 **V/f** profiles may be selected and run. Each **V/f** profile is comprised of 4 user settings: **Base Frequency**, **Base Frequency Voltage**, **Manual Torque Boost**, and **Electronic Thermal Protection**. Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48.

Accel/Decel Group — 1 of 4 **Accel/Decel** profiles may be selected and run. Each of the **Accel/Decel** profiles is comprised of 3 user settings: **Acceleration**, **Deceleration**, and **Pattern**. Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48 (or see **F009** at the **EOI**).

Feedback in Panel Mode — This feature enables or disables the **PID** feedback function so long as the (Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Settings ⇒) **Command Mode** is set to **Use LCD Keypad**.

Torque Limit Group — This parameter is used to select 1 of 4 preset positive torque limits to apply to the active motor (of a multiple motor configuration). The settings of profiles 1 – 4 may be setup at **F441**, **F444**, **F446**, and **F448**, respectively.

Monitor Mode

The **Monitor** mode allows the user to monitor motor performance variables, control settings, and configuration data during motor operation. There are 46 items that may be monitored from this mode. The items are listed and described below.

Note: The **Monitor** mode is a read-only mode. The settings **cannot** be changed from the **Monitor** mode. For information on how to change the values, see the section titled Default Setting Changes on pg. 28.

Running Frequency — Displays the G7 output frequency.

Frequency Reference — Displays the **Frequency** setpoint.

Output Current — Displays the **Output Current** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Bus Voltage — Displays the **Bus Voltage** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Output Voltage — Displays the **Output Voltage** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Input Signal Status — Displays the status of the discrete input lines of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Out1 Out2 FL — Displays the status of the discrete output lines of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Timer — Displays the cumulative run time in hours.

Postcomp Frequency — Displays the output frequency after the application of the slip compensation correction value.

Feedback (inst.) — Provides a status of the real time feedback in Hz.

Feedback (1 second) — Provides a status of the 1-second averaging feedback in Hz.

Torque — Displays the output torque as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Torque Reference — Displays the torque reference as a percentage.

Torque Current — Displays the current being used to produce torque.

Excitation Current — Displays the current required to produce the excitation field.

PID Value — Displays the **PID** feedback value in Hz (Proportional Integral Derivative).

Motor Overload — Displays the **Motor Overload** value as a percentage of the rated capacity of the motor.

ASD Overload — Displays the **ASD Overload** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

DBR Overload — Displays the **DBR Overload** value as a percentage of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor** capacity.

Motor Load — Displays the **Motor Load** in real time as a percentage of the rated capacity of the motor.

ASD Load — Displays the **ASD Load** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

DBR Load — Displays the **DBR Load** as a percentage of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor** capacity.

Input Power — Displays the **Input Power** in Kilowatts (Kw).

Output Power — Displays the **Output Power** in Kilowatts (Kw).

Peak Current — Displays the **Peak Current** since the last start was initiated. The current is displayed as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Peak Voltage — Displays the **Peak Voltage** since the last start was initiated. The voltage is displayed as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

PG Speed — Displays the **PG Speed**.

Direction — Displays the **Direction** command (forward/reverse).

PG Position — Displays the **Pulse Generator Position**.

RR — Displays the **RR** input value as a percentage of the full range of the **RR** value (potentiometer input).

***VI/II** — Displays the **VI** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **VI/II** value.

RX — Displays the **RX** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **RX** value (-10 to +10 VDC input).

RX2 — Displays the **RX2** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **RX2** value.

Note: The **RX2** function is available only on the **ASD-Multicom** option board.

FM — Displays the output frequency value as a percentage of the full range of the **FM** value.

AM — Displays the output current as a percentage of the full range of the **AM** value.

Option Type — Displays the type form number of the installed **ASD-Multicom** option board.

Option Term A — TBD.

Option Term B — TBD.

Option Term O — TBD.

Option Term P — TBD.

Max. Output — TBD.

Pattern Select — Displays the selected pattern if using **Pattern Run**.

Repeats Left — Displays the number of patterns remaining if using **Pattern Run**.

Pattern — Displays the active **Pattern Run** ID number.

Pattern Time Left — Displays the time remaining in the current pattern if using **Pattern Run**.

Fault Status — Under development; displays **No Fault** under all conditions.

Note: * The **VI/II** input represents two analog inputs (and terminals). The **VI** input terminal is primarily used for a 0 – 10 VDC analog signal and the **II** input terminal is used for current loop applications, such as with a 4-20 mA signal. Either may be used as a frequency or torque command source; however, the two cannot function simultaneously. Throughout this manual they will be listed as **VI/II**.

Program Mode

Table 7 lists the menu items of the **Program** mode and maps the flow of the menu selections. The **Parameter Numbers** for the listed functions are provided where applicable. The functions listed may be accessed (and changed) as mapped below or via the **Direct Access** method: Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ *Parameter Number*.

Table 7. Program mode mapping.
Program Menu Navigation

Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Fundamental Parameters	Frequency Setting	Maximum Frequency	F011
		Upper Limit	F012
		Lower Limit	F013
		V/f Pattern	F015
	Standard Mode Selection	Command Mode	F003
		Frequency Mode #1	F004
		Frequency Mode #2	F207
		Reference Priority Selection	F200
	Accel/Decel #1 Settings	Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency	F208
		Accel #1	F009
		Decel #1	F010
		Accel/Decel #1 Pattern	F502
	Motor Set #1	Automatic Accel/Decel Selection	F000
		#1 Base Frequency	F014
		#1 Max Output Voltage	F306
		#1 Torque Boost	F016
		#1 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F600
Startup Wizard	(See the section titled Startup Wizard Requirements on pg. 29.)		N/A
Changed from Default	(See the section titled Default Setting Changes on pg. 28.)		N/A
Direct Access	(See the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 48.)		N/A
EOI Option Setups	Contrast (adjustment)	Darker	N/A
		Lighter	N/A
	Local/Remote Key	Command	N/A
		Frequency	N/A
	Realtime Clock Setup		N/A
	Preferences	Double Click Speed	N/A
		Arrow Speed	N/A
		Encoder Speed	N/A
Pressed Encoder Action		N/A	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
EOI Option Setups	Alarm Popups	Overheat Alarm	N/A
		Undervoltage Alarm	N/A
		Over-current Alarm	N/A
		ASD Overload Alarm	N/A
		Motor Overload Alarm	N/A
		Timer	N/A
		Overtorque Alarm	N/A
		DBR Resistor Alarm	N/A
	Lockout	Lockout Reset	N/A
		Lockout Monitor	N/A
		Lockout Run/Stop	N/A
		Lockout Parameter Access	N/A
		Lockout Parameter Write	N/A
		Lockout Frequency Change	N/A
		Lockout Options	N/A
		Lockout Local/Remote	N/A
	Enable Password	N/A	
	Review Startup Screen	(displays the Startup screen)	N/A
	Utility Parameters	Versions	Typeform
CPU Version			N/A
Flash Version			N/A
EEPROM #1 Version			N/A
EEPROM #2 Version			N/A
Keypad Version			N/A
Keypad Flash Version			N/A
Display Units		Enable User-defined Units	N/A
		User-defined Units	N/A
		Hz Per User-defined Unit	F702
		Frequency Display Resolution	F703
		Units for Voltage and Current	N/A
Type Reset		None	F007
		Auto Setup for 50 Hz	
		Auto Setup for 60 Hz	
		Restore Factory Defaults	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Utility Parameters	Type Reset	Clear Trip	F007
		Clear Run Timer	
		New Base Drive Board	
		Save User Parameters	
		Restore User Parameters	
		Reload Keypad Flash	
		Reset Keypad Memory	
Terminal Selection Parameters	Input Terminal Function	F	F111
		R	F112
		ST	F113
		RES	F114
		S1	F115
		S2	F116
		S3	F117
		S4	F118
		S5	F119
		S6	F120
		S7	F121
		12	F122
		13	F123
		14	F124
		15	F125
		16	F126
		ON	F110
	Output Terminal Function	Out 1	F130
		Out 2	F131
		FL	F132
		4	F133
		5	F134
		6	F135
		7	F136
	Analog Input Functions	Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment	F650
		Upper-limit Frequency Adjustment	F651
		Acceleration Time Adjustment	F652

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Terminal Selection Parameters	Analog Input Functions	Deceleration Time Adjustment	F653
		Torque Boost Adjustment	F654
	Reach Settings	Low Speed Signal Output Frequency	F100
		Speed Reach Setting Frequency	F101
	FP Terminal Settings	FP Terminal Meter Selection	F676
		FP Terminal Meter Adjustment	F677
	Input Special Functions	ST Signal Selection	F103
		F/R Priority Selection (w/both on)	F105
		Input Terminal Priority	F106
		Extended Terminal Function	F107
	Line Power Switching	On Trip Selection	F354
		At Frequency Selection	F355
		Inverter-side Wait Time	F356
		Commercial Power Wait Time	F357
		Commercial Power Hold Time	F358
	Input Terminal Delays	F	F140
		R	F141
		ST	F142
		RES	F143
		S1-S4	F144
		S5-S16	F145
	Output Terminal Delays	Out1 On Delay	F150
		Out1 Off Delay	F160
		Out2 On Delay	F151
		Out2 Off Delay	F161
		FL On Delay	F152
		FL Off Delay	F162
		Out4 On Delay	F153
Out4 Off Delay		F163	
Out5 On Delay		F154	
Out5 Off Delay		F164	
Out6 On Delay		F155	
Out6 Off Delay		F165	
Out7 On Delay		F156	
Out7 Off Delay		F166	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Frequency Setting Parameters	Analog Filter	Analog Input Filter	F209
	Speed Ref. Setpoint	VI/II	F201
		RR	F210
		RX	F216
		RX2	F222
		BIN	F228
		PG	F234
	Jog Settings	Jog Run Frequency	F260
		Jog Stop Control	F261
		Jog Window Enable	N/A
	Preset Speeds	#1 Frequency & Characteristics	F018
		#2 Frequency & Characteristics	F019
		#3 Frequency & Characteristics	F020
		#4 Frequency & Characteristics	F021
		#5 Frequency & Characteristics	F022
		#6 Frequency & Characteristics	F023
		#7 Frequency & Characteristics	F024
		#8 Frequency & Characteristics	F287
		#9 Frequency & Characteristics	F288
		#10 Frequency & Characteristics	F289
		#11 Frequency & Characteristics	F290
		#12 Frequency & Characteristics	F291
		#13 Frequency & Characteristics	F292
		#14 Frequency & Characteristics	F293
		#15 Frequency & Characteristics	F294
	Preset Speed Mode	Use Preset Speed Enable/Disable	F380
	Fwd/Rev Disable	Disable Forward Run/Disable Reverse Run	F311
	Motorized Pot Settings	Motorized Pot Setting Disposition at Power Down	F108
		Minimum Frequency	N/A
		Maximum Frequency	N/A
Protection Parameters	Dynamic Braking	Dynamic Braking Enable & Configuration	F304
	Stall	Over-current Stall Level Configuration	F601
		Over-voltage Stall Level Configuration	F305
	DC Braking	Start Frequency	F250

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Protection Parameters	DC Braking	DC Braking Current	F251
		DC Braking Time	F252
		Motor Shaft Fixing Control	F253
		Motor Shaft Stationary Control Enable	F254
	Emergency Off Setting	Emergency Off Mode Configuration	F603
	Retry/Restart Configuration	Number of Retries	F303
		Restart Condition Configuration	F301
	Undervoltage/Ridethrough	Ridethrough Control & Time	F302
		Undervoltage Stall Level	F629
		Undervoltage Trip Configuration	F628
	Overload	OL Reduction Starting Frequency	F606
		Motor 150% OL Time Limit	F607
		Soft Stall Enable	F017
		Motor Overload Trip	N/A
		V/f Motor Enable	N/A
	Trip Settings	Trip Save at Power Down Enable	F602
	Cooling Fan Control	Cooling Fan Control Mode	F620
	Cumulative Run Timer	Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting	F621
	Phase Loss	Output Phase Loss Detection Enable	F605
	Low Current Settings	Low Current Trip/Alarm Configuration	F610
	Abnormal Speed Settings	Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time	F622
		Overspeed Detection Frequency Range	F623
		Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range	F624
	Arm Short Check Settings	Short Circuit Pulse Run Command	F613
		Short Circuit Pulse Run Command Duration	F614
	Overtorque Settings	Overtorque Trip Enable	F615
		Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Positive Torque)	F616
		Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Negative Torque)	F617
		Overtorque Detection Time	F618
	Brake Fault Timer	Brake Fault Internal Timer Time	F630
		Release After Run Time	N/A
	Base Frequency Volts	Voltage Compensation & Limitation Enable	F307
	Soft Start	Soft Start Relay Inrush Current Timing and ST Interlock Enable	F609

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Torque Setting Parameters	Torque Reference SetPoints	VI/II	F205
		RR	F214
		RX	F220
		RX2	F226
		BIN	F232
	Torque Control	Torque Command Selection	F420
		Torque Command Filter	F421
		Synchronized Torque Bias Input Selection	F422
		Torque Bias Input Selection	F423
		Load Sharing Gain Selection	F424
	Torque Limit Settings	Running Torque Limit #1 Selection	F440
		Regen Torque Limit #1 Selection	F442
		Manual Settings	N/A
		Torque Limit Mode	F450
	Manual Torque Limits	#1 Torque Limit Configuration	F441
		#2 Torque Limit Configuration	F444
		#3 Torque Limit Configuration	F446
		#4 Torque Limit Configuration	F448
	Torque Speed Limiting	Torque Command Mode Selection	F429
		Forward Speed Limit Selection	F425
		Forward Speed Limit Level	F426
		Reverse Speed Limit Selection	F427
		Reverse Speed Limit Level	F428
		Speed Limit Torque Reference Selection	F430
		Speed Limit Torque Level	F431
		Speed Limit Torque Band	F432
		Speed Limit Torque Recovery Time	F433
Feedback Parameters	Feedback Settings	Input Selection	F360
		Proportional (P) Gain	F362
		Integral (I) Gain	F363
		Differential (D) Gain	F366
		Delay Filter	F361
		Deviation Limits	F364
		Position Difference Limit	N/A

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Feedback Parameters	PG Settings	Number of PG Input Pulses	F367
		PG Input Phases	F368
		PG Disconnect Selection	F369
		Electronic Gear Setting	F370
		Position Loop Gain	F371
		Positioning Completion Range	F372
		Frequency Limit at Position	F373
		Current Control Proportional Gain	F374
		Current Control Integral Gain	F375
		Speed Loop Proportional Gain	F376
		Speed Loop Integral Gain	F377
		Motor Counter Data Selection	F378
	Speed Loop Parameter Ratio	F379	
	Drooping Control	Drooping Gain 100% Level	F320
		Speed at Drooping Gain 0%	F321
		Speed at Drooping Gain 100%	F322
		Drooping Insensitive Torque Band	F323
		Drooping Output Filter	F324
	Override Control	Adding Input Selection	F660
		Multiplying Input Selection	F661
		LED Option Override Multiplication Gain	F729
Pattern Run Control Parameters	Pattern Run	Pattern Run Mode Enable and Configuration	F520
	Speeds	Pattern #1 Speeds	F530
		Pattern #2 Speeds	F540
		Pattern #3 Speeds	F550
		Pattern #4 Speeds	F560
	Preset Speeds	#1 Frequency & Characteristics	F018
		#2 Frequency & Characteristics	F019
		#3 Frequency & Characteristics	F020
		#4 Frequency & Characteristics	F021
		#5 Frequency & Characteristics	F022
		#6 Frequency & Characteristics	F023
		#7 Frequency & Characteristics	F024
		#8 Frequency & Characteristics	F287

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Pattern Run Control Parameters	Preset Speeds	#9 Frequency & Characteristics	F288
		#10 Frequency & Characteristics	F289
		#11 Frequency & Characteristics	F290
		#12 Frequency & Characteristics	F291
		#13 Frequency & Characteristics	F292
		#14 Frequency & Characteristics	F293
		#15 Frequency & Characteristics	F294
	Preset Speed Mode	Use Preset Speed Enable/Disable	F380
Communication Setting Parameters	Communication Settings	Inverter Number	F802
		Logic (TTL) Baud Rate	F800
		RS485 Baud Rate	F820
		Parity	F801
		RS485 Communication Time Out Time	F803
		RS485 Communication Time Out Action	F804
		Internal Communication (logic)	F805
		RS485 Wire Count	F821
		RS485 Response Time	F825
		TTL Master Output Selection	F806
		RS485/232 Master Output Selection	F826
	Communication Reference Adjust	Frequency Point Selection	F810
	S20 Settings	Receive Address	F860
		Transmit Address	F861
		Speed Reference Station	F862
		Speed Reference Address	F863
		Torque Reference Station	F861
		Torque Reference Address	F866
		Fault Detect Station Number	F868
		Station Mode	F869
		S20 Reset	F899
		Error Mode	F850
		Error Detect Time	F851
Scan Receive Settings	#1 Scan Receive	F831	
	#2 Scan Receive	F832	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Communication Setting Parameters	Scan Receive Settings	#3 Scan Receive	F833
		#4 Scan Receive	F834
		#5 Scan Receive	F835
		#6 Scan Receive	F836
	Scan Transmit Settings	#1 Scan Transmit	F841
		#2 Scan Transmit	F842
		#3 Scan Transmit	F843
		#4 Scan Transmit	F844
		#5 Scan Transmit	F845
		#6 Scan Transmit	F846
Communication Error	Sent Command Disposition on Error	F850	
Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters	FM	FM Terminal Assignment	F005
		FM Terminal Adjustment	F006
	AM	AM Terminal Assignment	F670
		AM Terminal Adjustment	F671
	Analog1	Analog 1 Terminal Assignment	F672
		Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment	F673
	Analog2	Analog 2 Terminal Assignment	F674
		Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment	F675
Motor Parameters	Vector Motor Model	AutoTune Control Setting	F400
		AutoTune Enable	N/A
		Slip Frequency Gain	F401
		Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance)	F402
		Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance)	F403
		Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance)	F404
		Motor Constant 4 (load inertia)	F405
		Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance)	F410
	Motor Settings	Number of Motor Poles	F411
		Motor Capacity (kW)	F412
		Motor Type	F413
	Motor Set #1	#1 Base Frequency	F014
		#1 Max Output Voltage	F306
		#1 Torque Boost	F016
		#1 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F600

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Motor Parameters	Motor Set #2	#2 Base Frequency	F170
		#2 Max Output Voltage	F171
		#2 Torque Boost	F172
		#2 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F173
	Motor Set #3	#3 Base Frequency	F174
		#3 Max Output Voltage	F175
		#3 Torque Boost	F176
		#3 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F177
	Motor Set #4	#4 Base Frequency	F178
		#4 Max Output Voltage	F179
		#4 Torque Boost	F180
		#4 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F181
Monitor Setup	Trip History	Trip History	N/A
	Trip Monitor from ASD	Most Recent	N/A
		Second Most Recent	N/A
		Third Most Recent	N/A
		Fourth Most Recent	N/A
	Scrolling Monitor Select	Scrolling Monitor Select	N/A
Special Control Parameters	Frequency Control	Start Frequency	F240
		End Frequency	F243
		Run Frequency	F241
		Run Frequency Hysteresis	F242
	Jump Frequencies	Jump Frequency Configuration	F271
	Carrier Frequency	PWM Carrier Frequency Adjustment	F300
	Accel/Decel Settings	Accel/Decel #1 Configuration	F009
		Accel/Decel #2 Configuration	F500
		Accel/Decel #3 Configuration	F510
		Accel/Decel #4 Configuration	F414
	Accel/Decel Special	S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment	F506
		S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment	F507
		Accel/Decel Time Lower Limit	F508
		Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #1	F505
		Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2	F513
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3		F517	
Display Resolution		N/A	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
Special Control	Crane/Hoist Load	High-Speed Operation at Low Load	N/A
		Light-load High-speed Operation Switching Lower Limit Frequency	N/A
		Light-load High-speed Operation Load Waiting Time	N/A
		Light-load High-speed Operation Load Detection Time	N/A
		Light-load High-speed Operation Heavy Load Detection Time	N/A
		Switching Load Torque During Forward Run	N/A
		Heavy Load Torque During Deceleration in the Forward Direction	N/A
		Heavy Load Torque During Acceleration in the Forward Direction	N/A
		Switching Load Torque During Reverse Run	N/A
		Heavy Load Torque During Deceleration in the Reverse Direction	N/A
		Heavy Load Torque During Acceleration in the Reverse Direction	N/A
		Frequency for Automatic High-speed Operation at Low Load	N/A
	Backlash Setup	Not available.	N/A
	V/f Five Point Setting	#1 Frequency Setting	F190
		#1 Voltage Setting	F191
		#2 Frequency Setting	F192
		#2 Voltage Setting	F193
		#3 Frequency Setting	F194
		#3 Voltage Setting	F195
		#4 Frequency Setting	F196
		#4 Voltage Setting	F197
		#5 Frequency Setting	F198
#5 Voltage Setting		F199	

Direct Access Parameter Information

The G7 drive has the ability to allow the user direct access to the motor control functions. The functions listed below have an associated **Parameter Number** which accesses its setting. There are two ways in which the motor control parameters may be accessed for modification: Program ⇒ *applicable menu item* or Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ *parameter number*. Both methods access the parameter via the **Program** mode. Once accessed, the parameter may be viewed or changed.

The **Program** mode allows the user to develop an application-specific motor control profile. Motor control functions may be set to accommodate specific power and timing requirements for a given application. The configurable parameters of the **Program** mode, along with their **Parameter Numbers**, are listed and described below.

*Note: The setup procedures included within this section may require a **Restore Factory Defaults** reset before performing the procedure. Application-specific settings may then be performed.*

Direct Access Parameters/Numbers

<p>Automatic Accel/Decel #1</p> <p>Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 Settings</p> <p>When enabled, the G7 adjusts the acceleration and deceleration rates according to the applied load. The acceleration and deceleration times range from 12.5% to 800% of the programmed values for Acceleration Time #1 (F009) and Deceleration Time #1 (F010).</p> <p><i>Note: The motor and the load must be connected prior to selecting Automatic Accel/Decel.</i></p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F000</p> <p>Parameter Type — Check Box</p> <p>Factory Default — Not Selected</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Command Mode Selection</p> <p>Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Set</p> <p>The Command Mode Selection establishes the source of the command inputs for the G7. Command inputs include Run, Stop, Forward, etc.</p> <p>The Control Terminal Strip selection enables the Local Remote key to switch the controlling input of the G7 between the Control Terminal Strip and the EOI.</p> <p>The LCD keypad selection places the system in the Local mode and receives commands from the EOI only.</p> <p>The RS232/485 selection enables the Local Remote key to switch the controlling input of the G7 between the RS232/485 line and the EOI.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use Control Terminal Strip Use LED Keypad (option) Use LCD Keypad Use RS232/485 Use Communication Card (option) 	<p>Direct Access Number — F003</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Use Control Terminal Strip</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Frequency Mode #1

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Standard Mode Set**

Frequency Mode #1 determines the source of the frequency command or the torque command (when operating in the torque control mode) for the G7.

If the **LCD** or **LED keypad** is selected, the **Local/Remote** key is enabled to select either the **Keypad** (local) or the **Control Terminal Strip** (remote) as the command source.

Settings:

- Use VI/II
- Use RR
- Use RX
- Use RX2 (option)
- Use LED Keypad (option)
- Use Binary/BCD Input
- Use LCD Keypad
- Use RS232/485
- Use Communication Card (option)
- Use MOP Function Simulation
- Use Pulse Input Option

Direct Access Number — F004

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Use RR**

Changeable During Run — **No**

FM Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment ⇒ **FM**

This setting determines the output function of the **FM** analog output terminal. This output terminal produces an output current that is proportional to the frequency or the magnitude of the function assigned to this terminal. The available assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 8 on pg. 50.

***Note:** To read **voltage** at this terminal a 100 – 500Ω resistor is required and it must be connected from FM (+) to FM (-). The voltage is read across the 100 – 500Ω resistor.*

Current may be read by connecting an ammeter from FM (+) to FM (-).

The **FM** analog output has a maximum resolution of 1/1024. The **FM Terminal Adjustment (F006)** must be used to calibrate the output signal for a proper response. **SW-2** may be switched to allow for the full-range reading to be either 0 – 1 or 4 – 20 mA when reading current, or either 0 – 1 or 1 to 7.5 volts when reading voltage at this terminal.

Direct Access Number — F005

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Output Frequency**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

FM Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment ⇒ **FM**

This function is used to calibrate the **FM** analog output terminal.

To calibrate the **FM** analog output, connect a meter (current or voltage) as described at **F005**. With the drive running at a known frequency, adjust this parameter (**F006**) until the running frequency produces the desired DC level output at the **FM** terminal.

Direct Access Number — F006

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **512**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0

Maximum — 1280

Table 8. Output terminals **AM**, **FM**, **FP**, and **Analog 1&2** assignment selections.

	Function
1	Output Frequency (FM and FP default setting)
2	Frequency Reference
3	Output Current (AM default setting)
4	DC Bus Voltage
5	Output Voltage (Analog 1 default setting)
6	Post-compensation Frequency (Analog 2 default setting)
7	Speed Feedback (realtime)
8	Speed Feedback (1 sec filter)
9	Torque
10	Torque Command
11	Internal Torque Base
12	Torque Current
13	Excitation Current
14	Feedback Value
15	Motor Overload Ratio
16	ASD Overload Ratio
17	PBR Overload Ratio
18	PBR Load Ratio
19	Input Power
20	Output Power
21	Peak Output Current
22	Peak DC Bus Voltage
23	PG Counter
24	Position Counter
25	RR Input
26	VI/II Input
27	RX Input
28	RX2 Input
29	FM Output
30	AM Output
31	Meter Adjust Value

Type Reset

Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ **Type Reset**

This feature assists the user when performing fault analysis or by allowing a quick system setup change when required. Performing a **Type Reset** results in the one of the following user-selected post-reset configurations.

Settings:

- Auto Setup for 50 Hz
- Auto Setup for 60 Hz
- Restore Factory Defaults
- Clear Trip
- Clear Run Timer
- New Base Drive Board
- Save User Parameters
- Restore User Parameters
- Reload Keypad Flash
- Reset Keypad Memory

Direct Access Number — F007

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **None**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Direction (of motor rotation)

Frequency Set Screen ⇒ (press) **Esc**

This parameter sets the direction of rotation of the motor when the **Command Mode Selection (F003)** is set to the **Use LCD Keypad**. The direction may be changed during operation. This setting will not override parameter **F311 (Forward/Reverse disable)**.

If either direction is disabled in parameter **F311**, the disabled direction will not be recognized if commanded by the **EOI Panel Direction** setting; and if running when disabled, the G7 will decelerate to 0.0 Hz. If both directions are disabled in parameter **F311**, the direction selected by the **EOI** will determine the rotation direction.

Direct Access Number — F008

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Forward**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Accel #1 Time

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the **Maximum Frequency** for the **#1 Acceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

***Note:** An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.*

Acceleration

The acceleration rate of a motor is determined by several factors: applied power, applied load, and the physical properties of the motor (winding parameters, motor size, etc.). The G7 will control the first of these factors: input power. The settings of the G7 control the frequency and amplitude of the applied voltage to the motor.

Under most operating conditions, as the output frequency of the drive goes up so does the output voltage (linear acceleration). The G7 drive has the ability to modify the relationship between frequency and voltage automatically to produce smoother operation or increased (starting) torque.

Direct Access Number — F009

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Decel #1 Time

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the **Maximum Frequency** to 0.0 Hz for the **#1 Deceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.

Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F010

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Maximum Frequency

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Settings**

This setting determines the absolute maximum frequency that the G7 can output. This setting is also referred to as **FH**.

Accel/decel times are calculated based on the **Maximum Frequency** setting.

Direct Access Number — F011

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 30.0

Maximum — 400.0

Units — Hz

Upper Limit Frequency

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Settings**

This parameter sets the highest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 may output frequencies higher than the **Upper Limit Frequency** (but, lower than the **Maximum Frequency**) when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Direct Access Number — F012

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Lower Limit Frequency

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Settings**

This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 will output frequencies lower than the **Lower Limit Frequency** when accelerating to the lower limit or decelerating to a stop. Frequencies below the **Lower Limit** may also be output when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Direct Access Number — F013

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Motor #1 Base Frequency

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #1**

The **Base Frequency** setting determines the frequency at which the output voltage of the G7 reaches its maximum setting. The maximum voltage setting cannot be more than the input voltage (see **Maximum Output Voltage** at **F306**). There are four **Base Frequency** profile settings: #1 – #4.

*Note: For proper motor operation, the **Base Frequency** is normally set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.*

Direct Access Number — F014

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 25.0

Maximum — 400.0

Units — Hz

V/f Pattern

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Settings**

This function establishes the relationship between the output frequency and the output voltage.

Settings:

- Variable Torque
- Constant Torque
- Automatic Torque Boost
- Sensorless Vector Control (speed)
- Auto torque Boost with Energy Savings
- Sensorless vector Control with Energy Savings
- Custom V/f Curve
- Sensorless Vector Control (speed/torque switching)
- Feedback Vector Control (speed/torque switching)
- Feedback Vector Control (torque/position switching)

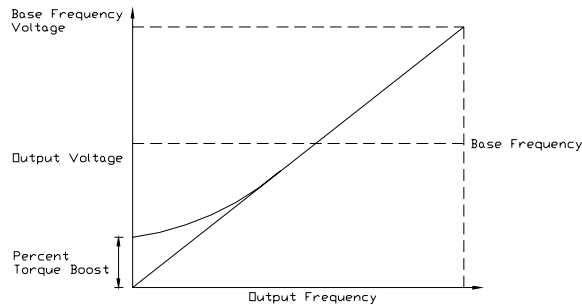
The **Automatic Torque Boost** and the **Sensorless Vector Control** selections use the motor tuning parameters of the drive to properly configure the G7 for the motor being used. If **Load Reactors** or **Long Lead Filters** are used, or if the capacity of the G7 is greater than the motor, manual tuning of the motor parameters may be required for optimum performance.

Motor #1 Torque Boost

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #1**

The **Motor #1 Torque Boost** function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high-inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below 1/2 of the **#1 Base Frequency (F014)** setting.

The value programmed as a boost percentage establishes an output voltage vs. output frequency relationship to be used to start the motor or to provide smoother operation.



Note: Setting an excessive **Torque Boost** level may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.

Direct Access Number — F015

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Constant Torque**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Direct Access Number — F016

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **6.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — %

Soft StallProgram ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overload**

When enabled, the **Soft Stall** function reduces the output frequency of the G7 when the current requirements of the motor exceed the **Electronic Thermal Protection #1** setting (F600); thus, reducing the output current. If the current drops below the motor overload protection level setting within a specified time, the output of the G7 will accelerate to the programmed frequency setpoint. If not, a trip will be incurred.

The **Soft Stall** feature is available when the (Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overload ⇒) **Motor Overload Trip** parameter is enabled only.

Soft Stall is highly effective in preventing motor overload trips when used on fans, blowers, pumps, and other centrifugal loads which require less torque at lower frequencies.

*Note: **Soft Stall** may affect acceleration times and patterns.*

Direct Access Number — F017Parameter Type — **Check Box**Factory Default — **Not Selected**Changeable During Run — **No**

Preset Speed #1

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1

Up to 15 frequencies that fall within the **Lower Limit** and the **Upper Limit** range may be programmed into the drive and output as a **Preset Speed**. This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0001 and is identified as **Preset Speed #1**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed**.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive **Preset Speed** control input at the **S1 – S4** terminals:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Place the system in the **Remote** mode.
- Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminals ⇒ **S1** (set to **Preset Speed Command #1**). Repeat for **S2 – S4** as **Preset Speed Command #2 – #4**, respectively (all **Normally Open**).
- Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **1** (set an output frequency as **Preset Speed #1**; repeat for **Preset Speeds 2 – 15** as required).
- (optional) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speed Mode ⇒ **Enable** (enables direction, accel/decel, and torque settings of the **Preset Speed**).
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** and/or **R** to **CC**).

Connect **S1** to **CC** to run **Preset Speed #1** (**S1** to **CC** = 0001 binary).

With **S1 – S4** configured to output **Preset Speeds (F115 – F118)**, 0001 – 1111 may be applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to run the associated **Preset Speed**. If bidirectional operation is required, **F** and **R** must be connected to **CC** and **Use Preset Speeds** must be enabled at **F380**.

*Note: The default setting of **S4** is **EOff**, but may be used as the **MSB**.*

With **S1** being the least significant bit of a binary count, the **S1 – S4** settings will produce the programmed speed settings as indicated below.

Preset Speeds are also used in the **Pattern Run** mode.

Preset Speed Number	S4 (MSB)	S3	S2	S1 (LSB)	Output
1	0	0	0	1	F018 setting
2	0	0	1	0	F019 setting
3	0	0	1	1	F020 setting
4	0	1	0	0	F021 setting
5	0	1	0	1	F022 setting
6	0	1	1	0	F023 setting
7	0	1	1	1	F024 setting

*Note: 1 = Terminal connected to **CC**. Presets 1 – 7 are shown, but may continue to **Preset Speed #15**.*

Direct Access Number — F018

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #2

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 2

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0010 and is identified as **Preset Speed #2**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F019

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #3

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 3

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0011 and is identified as **Preset Speed #3**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F020

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #4

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0100 and is identified as **Preset Speed #4**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F021

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #5

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0101 and is identified as **Preset Speed #5**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F022

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #6

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0110 and is identified as **Preset Speed #6**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F023

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #7

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0111 and is identified as **Preset Speed #7**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F024

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Low Speed Signal Output Frequency

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Reach Settings**

The **Low Speed Signal Output Frequency** parameter sets a frequency that, when reached during deceleration, will provide a signal at an output terminal that can close an appropriately configured output contact.

Direct Access Number — F100

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **0.0**

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Speed Reach Frequency

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Reach Settings**

The **Speed Reach Frequency** sets a frequency that, when reached or is within the bandwidth specified by parameter **F102**, will provide a signal at an output terminal that can close an appropriately configured output contact.

Direct Access Number — F101

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **0.0**

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Speed Reach Frequency Tolerance

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Reach Settings**

This parameter sets the bandwidth of the **Speed Reach Frequency (F101)** setting.

Direct Access Number — F102

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.5**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **0.0**

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

ST Signal Selection

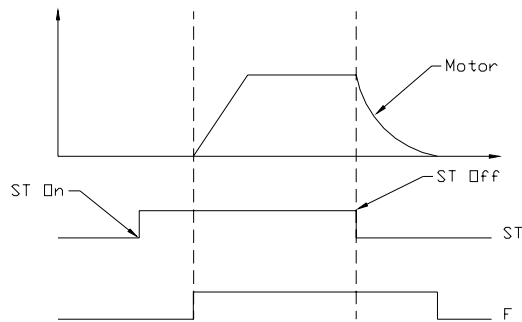
Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

This parameter is used to set the operation of the **Standby (ST)** control terminal or any terminal configured as the **ST** terminal.

Settings:

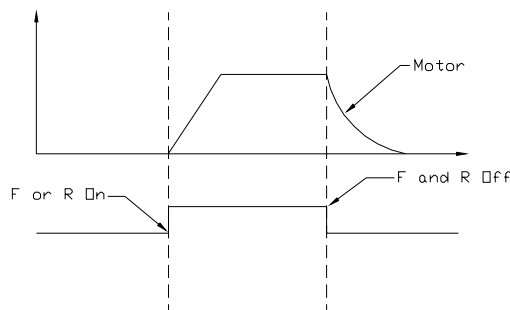
- ST – CC Required
- ST – CC Not Required
- Interlock with F/R Terminal

The setting **ST-CC Required** enables the G7 for operation so long as the control terminal **ST** is connected to **CC** via a jumper, contact, or other means.



The **ST-CC Not Required** setting allows the G7 to operate without the **ST-to-CC** connection. The control terminal **ST** may be configured for other functions.

The **Interlock with F/R Terminal** setting configures the **F (Forward)** and **R (Reverse)** control terminals for the secondary function of **Standby**. Closing a set of contacts to either **F** or **R** will cause the G7 to accelerate the motor to the programmed setpoint of **F** or **R**. Opening the **F** and **R** contact will disable the G7 and the motor will coast to a stop. The control terminal **ST** may be configured for other functions.



Direct Access Number — F103

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — **ST – CC Required**

Changeable During Run — **No**

R/F Priority Selection

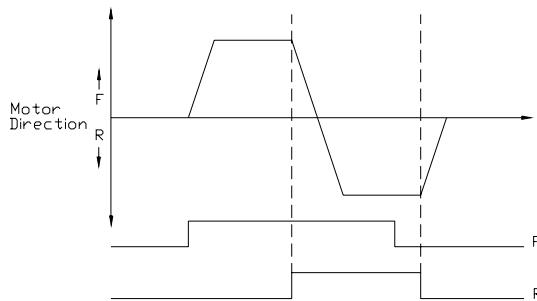
Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

The **R/F Priority Selection** determines the operation of the G7 if both the **R** and **F** control terminals are closed.

Settings:

- Reverse
- Suspend

The waveforms below depict the motor response for all combinations of the **F** and **R** terminal settings if the **Reverse** option is chosen.



The **Suspend** setting will decelerate the motor to a stop regardless of the rotation direction when both the **F** and **R** control terminals are closed.

Input Terminal Priority

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

This parameter is used to prioritize commands received from either the **EOI** or the optional **LED Control Panel**.

Settings:

- Enabled
- Disabled

With this parameter disabled, all signals to the **Control Terminal Strip**, with the exception of **ST**, are ignored. To shift control from the **EOI** to the **Control Terminal Strip**, the **Command Mode** selection must be set to **Terminal Strip**, or place the system in the **Remote** mode by pressing the **Local/Remote** key.

With this parameter enabled, the following **Control Terminal Strip** commands will receive priority over commands from the **EOI**.

- Jog
- Jog Forward
- Jog Reverse
- DC Injection Braking

Direct Access Number — F105

Parameter Type — List Item

Factory Default — Reverse

Changeable During Run — No

Direct Access Number — F106

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — Disabled

Changeable During Run — No

Extended Terminal Function

 Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

The **Extended Terminal Function** is used only with the optional **ASD-Multicom** card. This parameter defines the format of the binary or BCD data when using the option card.

Settings:

- None
- 12-Bit Binary
- 16-Bit Binary
- 3-Digit BCD
- 4-Digit BCD
- Reverse 12-Bit Binary
- Reverse 16-Bit Binary
- Reverse 3-Digit BCD
- Reverse 4-Digit BCD

Selections using 16-bit binary or 4-digit BCD will require the configuration of terminals S1-S4 on the **Control Terminal Strip** as binary bits 0 – 3 (**F115 – F118**). The **Frequency Mode #1 Selection (F004)** must be set to **Use Binary/BCD Input**.

For proper scaling of the binary or BCD input, parameters **F228 – F231** must be configured [**BIN Reference Point #1, BIN Reference #1 (frequency), Bin Reference Point #2, and BIN Reference #2 (frequency)**].

Direct Access Number — F107

 Parameter Type — **Selection List**

 Factory Default — **None**

 Changeable During Run — **No**

Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down

 Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ **Motorized Pot Settings**

When the **Frequency Mode #1 Selection (F004)** setting is set to **Use MOP Function Simulation**, this parameter determines the outcome of the **Frequency Mode #1** setting at powerdown or stop.

Settings:

- Store
- Erase

If **Store** is selected, the G7 will maintain the current frequency setpoint in memory while stopped, during fault conditions, or when power is removed. This setpoint will be used as the initial frequency setpoint when the G7 is restarted.

If **Erase** is selected, the G7 will **not** store the frequency setpoint and establishes a setpoint of 0.0 Hz when restarted.

A control terminal configured as **MOP Frequency Clear** will establish a frequency setpoint of 0.0 Hz regardless of the **Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down** setting.

Direct Access Number — F108

 Parameter Type — **Selection List**

 Factory Default — **Store**

 Changeable During Run — **No**

<p>ON Input Terminal Assignment</p> <p>Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ ON</p> <p>This parameter selects the functionality of the virtual input terminal ON. As a virtual terminal, the ON control terminal exists only in memory and is considered to always be in its True (or closed) state.</p> <p>It is often practical to assign this terminal to a function that the user desires to be maintained regardless of external conditions or operations.</p> <p>This parameter sets the programmable ON terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F110</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Unassigned</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>F Input Terminal Assignment</p> <p>Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ F</p> <p>This parameter selects the functionality of the F input terminal.</p> <p>In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.</p> <p>This parameter sets the programmable F terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F111</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>R Input Terminal Assignment</p> <p>Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ R</p> <p>This parameter selects the functionality of the R input terminal.</p> <p>In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.</p> <p>This parameter sets the programmable R terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F112</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Reverse</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>ST Input Terminal Assignment</p> <p>Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ ST</p> <p>This parameter selects the functionality of the ST input terminal.</p> <p>In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.</p> <p>This parameter sets the programmable ST terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F113</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Standby</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>RES Input Terminal Assignment</p> <p>Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ RES</p> <p>This parameter selects the functionality of the RES input terminal.</p> <p>In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.</p> <p>This parameter sets the programmable RES terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F114</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Reset</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

S1 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S1**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S1** input terminal.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S1** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F115

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Preset Speed Cmd #1**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S2 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S2**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S2** input terminal.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S2** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F116

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Preset Speed Cmd #2**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S3 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S3**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S3** input terminal.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S3** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F117

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Preset Speed Cmd #3**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S4 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S4**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S4** input terminal.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S4** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F118

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Emergency Off**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S5 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S5**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S5** input terminal.

Note: The S5 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S5** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F119

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S6 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S6**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S6** input terminal.

Note: The S6 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S6** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F120

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

S7 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S7**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S7** input terminal.

Note: The S7 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S7** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F121

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input #12 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S12**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#12** input terminal.

Note: The #12 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#12** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F122

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input #13 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S13**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#13** input terminal.

Note: The #13 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#13** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F123

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input #14 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S14**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#14** input terminal.

Note: The #14 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#14** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F124

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input #15 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S15**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#15** input terminal.

Note: The #15 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#15** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F125

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input #16 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S16**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#16** input terminal.

Note: The #16 input terminal may be used with the ASD-Multicom option board only.

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#16** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 65.

Direct Access Number — F126

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Table 9 . Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

0 — Unassigned — No operation.
1 — F — Enables the Forward operation command.
2 — R — Enables the Reverse operation command.
3 — ST — Enables the Forward and Reverse operation commands (maybe disabled at F103).
4 — RES — Resets the device and any incurred faults.
5 — S1 — Preset Speed Command 1 is used as the LSB of the BCD word that is used to command the 15 Preset Speeds .
6 — S2 — Preset Speed Command 2 is used as a bit of the BCD word that is used to command the 15 Preset Speeds .
7 — S3 — Preset Speed Command 3 is used as a bit of the BCD word that is used to command the 15 Preset Speeds .
8 — S4 — Preset Speed Command 4 is used as the MSB of the BCD word that is used to command the 15 Preset Speeds .
9 — Jog — Jog is the term used to describe turning the motor on for small increments of time and is used when precise positioning of motor driven equipment is required. Once selected, the Jog settings may be configured at F260 .
10 — Emergency Off — Terminates the output signal from the drive and may apply a brake. The braking method may be selected at F603 .
11 — DC Braking — The drive outputs a DC current that is injected into the windings of the motor to quickly brake the motor.
12 — Accel/Decel 1, 2 Switching — Acceleration control may be switched from the Accel #1 profile to the Accel #2 profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
13 — Accel/Decel 3, 4 Switching — Acceleration control may be switched from the Accel #3 profile to the Accel #4 profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
14 — Motor 1, 2 Switching — Motor control may be switched from the Motor #1 profile to the Motor #2 profile during a multiple-motor profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
15 — Motor 3, 4 Switching — Motor control may be switched from the Motor #3 profile to the Motor #4 profile during a multiple-motor profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
16 — Torque Limit 1, 2 Switching — Torque control may be switched from the Torque Limit #1 profile to the Torque Limit #2 profile during a multiple-profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
17 — Torque Limit 3, 4 Switching — Torque control may be switched from the Torque Limit #3 profile to the Torque Limit #4 profile during a multiple-profile configuration by connecting this terminal to CC .
18 — Control Off — Connecting this terminal to CC turns off PID control.
19 — Pattern #1 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #1 Pattern Run .
20 — Pattern #2 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #2 Pattern Run .
21 — Pattern #3 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #3 Pattern Run .
22 — Pattern #4 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #4 Pattern Run .
23 — Pattern Continue — Continues with the active Pattern Run after a restart when connected to CC .
24 — Pattern Trigger — This function is used to initiate each step of a Pattern Run with each connection to CC .
25 — Forced Jog Forward — This setting initiates a forced Forward Jog . The motor rotates forward for the time that this terminal is connected to CC . Jog parameters may be set from the following path: Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Jog Settings . Enabling the Jog Window allows for the Jog to be controlled via the EOI .
26 — Forced Jog Reverse — This setting initiates a forced Reverse Jog . The motor rotates in reverse for the time that this terminal is connected to CC . Jog parameters may be set from the following path: Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Jog Settings . Enabling the Jog Window allows for the Jog to be controlled via the EOI .

Table 9 (Continued). Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

<p>27 — Binary Bit 0 — Bit 0 – 7 may be set up as a speed/torque control register. Speed/torque settings may be applied to this group of terminals in binary form. The required number of input terminals should be set to the respective binary bit settings (0 – MSB). The FMOD setting must be set to Use Binary/BCD input.</p> <p>The gain and bias of the binary input may be set from the following path: Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ BIN (see F228).</p>
28 — Binary Bit 1 — See setting 27 above.
29 — Binary Bit 2 — See setting 27 above.
30 — Binary Bit 3 — See setting 27 above.
31 — Binary Bit 4 — See setting 27 above.
32 — Binary Bit 5 — See setting 27 above.
33 — Binary Bit 6 — See setting 27 above.
34 — Binary Bit 7 — See setting 27 above.
35 — Reserved — No operation.
36 — Reserved — No operation.
37 — Reserved — No operation.
38 — Reserved — No operation.
39 — Reserved — No operation.
40 — Reserved — No operation.
41 — Reserved — No operation.
42 — Reserved — No operation.
43 — Binary Data Write — While operating in the Use Binary/BCD input mode, each momentary connection of this terminal and CC transfers the speed/torque Binary Bit (0 – MSB) settings to the motor.
44 — Motorized Pot Up — Momentarily connecting this terminal to CC causes an increase in motor speed for the duration of the connection until the Upper Limit is reached. The FMOD setting must be set to Motorized Pot. Simulation .
45 — Motorized Pot Down — Momentarily connecting this terminal to CC causes a decrease in motor speed for the duration of the connection. The FMOD setting must be set to Motorized Pot. Simulation .
46 — Motorized Pot Clear — Connecting this terminal to CC clears the last Motorized Pot frequency settings (see F108 for further information on this setting).
47 — Momentary Push Run — When connected to CC this terminal setting starts the motor.
48 — Momentary Push Stop — When connected to CC this terminal setting stops the motor.
49 — Forward/Reverse — When connected to CC this terminal controls the direction of the motor (F/R).
50 — Run/Stop — Allows the motor to run when connected to CC . Stops the motor when the connection is broken.
<p>51 — Line Power Bypass — This function operates in conjunction with the Line Power Switching setting (F355). An enabled check box at Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Line Power Switching (At) and this input terminal setting enables this function. The frequency at which the Line Power Bypass will engage may also be set at Line Power Switching (Hz).</p> <p>Once configured, the frequency setting of Line Power Switching (Hz) establishes the speed at which the drive terminates its output and routes commercial power to the motor.</p>
52 — Frequency Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC allows for the frequency control to be switched from the frequency command source selected as Frequency Mode #1 to Frequency Mode #2 . This function is enabled by setting the Reference Priority Selection to Frequency Source Priority Switching and is located at Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Reference Priority Selection ⇒ Frequency Source Priority Switching .

Table 9 (Continued). Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

53	VI/II Terminal Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC assigns speed control to the VI/II Terminal and overrides all other Control Terminal Strip input so long as the Command Mode is set to Use Control Terminal Strip .
54	Command Control Terminal Strip Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC assigns speed control to the Control Terminal Strip .
55	Parameter Editing Enabling (LED) — The LED EOI system is unavailable at the time of this release.
56	Control Switch (torque, position) — This function allows for a system change from speed to torque or position as a function of the V/f setting when connected to CC .
57	Deviation Counter Clear — This function clears the Deviation Counter when operating in the Position Control mode.
58	Position Control Forward Limit LS — Connecting this terminal to CC will immediately stop the drive and hold its position. If the connection remains the drive will time out and trip. This function is normally used for over-travel conditions.
59	Position Control Reverse Limit LS — Connecting this terminal to CC will immediately stop the drive and hold its position. If the connection remains the drive will time out and trip. This function is normally used for over-travel conditions.
60	Light Load High-speed Operation Enable — This parameter sets the lower limit of an output frequency range in which the Light-load/High-speed function may be used. The Light-load/High-speed function accelerates the output frequency of the ASD to the speed setting established in F341 for the time that the discrete input terminal that is set to Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Enable is connected to CC .
61	Snap Stop Control Enable — TBD.
62	Pre-excite Motor — Connecting this terminal to CC applies an excitation current to the motor (holds shaft stationary) for the duration of the connection.
63	System Consistent Sequence (BC: braking command) — TBD.
64	<p>System Consistent Sequence (B: braking release) — Connecting this input terminal to CC initiates the brake release command. This setting requires that another discrete input terminal be set to 65 [System Consistent Sequence (BA: braking answer)] to complete the brake release command and to convey the status of the braking system to the user or to a dependent subsystem.</p> <p>Once the braking release function is initiated, the Trouble Internal Timer begins to count down (Trouble Internal Timer value is set at F632). Should the count-down timer expire before the brake releases or before the Braking Answer is returned, fault E-11 will occur. Otherwise, the brake releases the motor and normal motor operations resume.</p> <p>The Braking Release function is primarily used at startup; but, may be used when the brake is applied while the motor is running.</p>
65	<p>System Consistent Sequence (BA: braking answer) — This setting is required when the Braking Release (64) function is used. The function of this input terminal is to receive the returned the status of the braking system. The returned status is either Released or Not Released.</p> <p>If Released is returned within the time setting of F632, normal system function resumes.</p> <p>If Not Released is returned or if the F632 time setting times out before either signal is returned, then fault E-11 occurs.</p> <p>The returned signal may also be used to notify the user or control a dependent subsystem.</p>
66	System Consistent Sequence (BT: braking test) — TBD.
67	Output Frequency Hold — TBD.
68	MUV Disable — Connecting this terminal to CC disables undervoltage trips (Main Undervoltage Disable).

OUT1 Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **OUT1**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the **OUT1** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F130

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — Low

Changeable During Run — No

OUT2 Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the **OUT2** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F131

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — RCH (A/D Complete)

Changeable During Run — No

FL Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **FL**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **FL** output terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the **FL** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

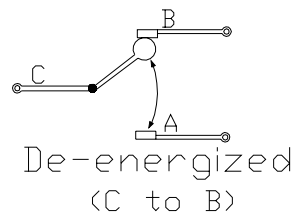
In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F132

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — Fault

Changeable During Run — No

**Output #4 Terminal Assignment**

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **4**

This parameter selects the functionality of the output **#4** terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the **#4** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F133

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — LL

Changeable During Run — No

Output #5 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **5**

This parameter selects the functionality of the output #5 terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the #5 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F134

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **UL**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Output #6 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **6**

This parameter selects the functionality of the output #6 terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the #6 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F135

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **RCH (Specified Speed)**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Output #7 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **7**

This parameter selects the functionality of the output #7 terminals to 1 of the 53 possible functions that are listed in Table 10 on pg. 70.

The on and off delay times of the #7 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F136

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Overcurrent Prealarm**

Changeable During Run — **No**

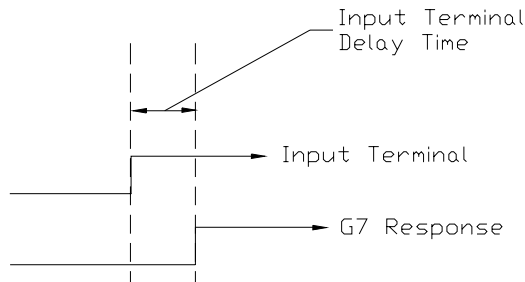
Table 10. Output Terminal Assignment Selections.

	Function		Function
0	Lower Limit (LL)	29	Abnormal Communication Alarm (external cause)
1	Upper Limit (UL)	30	Forward/Reverse Operation
2	Low (speed setting of F100)	31	Ready for Operation (including ST and RUN)
3	RCH (acc/dec completion)	32	Ready for Operation
4	RCH (speed specified at F101)	33	POFF Alarm (poor control power supply)
5	Fault FL (all)	34	System Consistent Sequence (BR: brake release)
6	Fault FL (except EF or OCL)	35	In Alarm Status
7	Overcurrent Pre-alarm	36	Forward Speed Limit (torque control)
8	ASD Overload Pre-alarm	37	Reverse Speed Limit (torque control)
9	Motor Pre-alarm	38	ASD Healthy Output
10	Overheat Pre-alarm	39	Abnormal Communication Alarm 2 (internal cause)
11	Overvoltage Pre-alarm	40	Error Mode Output 1 (6-bit error output)
12	DC Voltage Low Alarm	41	Error Code Output 2 (6-bit error output)
13	Low-current Alarm	42	Error Code Output 3 (6-bit error output)
14	Overtorque Alarm	43	Error Code Output 4 (6-bit error output)
15	Braking Resistor Overload Pre-alarm	44	Error Code Output 5 (6-bit error output)
16	In Emergency Off	45	Error Code Output 6 (6-bit error output)
17	Retrying	46	Designed Data Output 1 (7-bit transmission output)
18	Pattern Operation Switching Out	47	Designed Data Output 2 (7-bit transmission output)
19	Deviation Limit	48	Designed Data Output 3 (7-bit transmission output)
20	Start/Stop	49	Designed Data Output 4 (7-bit transmission output)
21	Serious Fault (OCA, OCL, EF, Lost Phase, etc.)	50	Designed Data Output 5 (7-bit transmission output)
22	Light Fault (OL, OC1, 2, 3, OP)	51	Designed Data Output 6 (7-bit transmission output)
23	Bypass Output #1	52	Designed Data Output 7 (7-bit transmission output)
24	Bypass Output #2	53	Light Load Detection Signal
25	Fan On/Off	54	Heavy Load Detection Signal
26	Jogging	55	Positive Torque Limit
27	Control Terminal Strip Operation Command Mode	56	Negative Torque Limit
28	Total-operation-hours Alarm	57	External Rush Suppression Relay Output

F Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **F**

This parameter delays the response of the G7 to any change in the **F** terminal input by the programmed value.



The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the G7 from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F140

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

R Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **R**

This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the **R** terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F140**).

The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the G7 from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F141

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

ST Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **ST**

This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the **ST** terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F140**).

The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the G7 from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F142

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

RES Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **RES**

This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the **RES** terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F140**).

The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the G7 from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F143

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

S1 – S4 Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **S1 – S4**

This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the **S1 – S4** terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F140**).

The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the **G7** from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F144

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

S5 – S16 Input Terminal Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ **S5 – S16**

This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the **S5 – S16** terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F140**).

The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the **G7** from responding to contact bounce or chatter.

Direct Access Number — F145

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **8.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT1 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT1**

Once the condition is met to close the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals, this parameter delays the closing of the terminals by the programmed value.

For example, if the **OUT1** function is programmed as **Overtorque Alarm**, **OUT1** will close 2.0 mS (the default value for **OUT1 On Delay**) after the overtorque condition occurs.

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F150

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

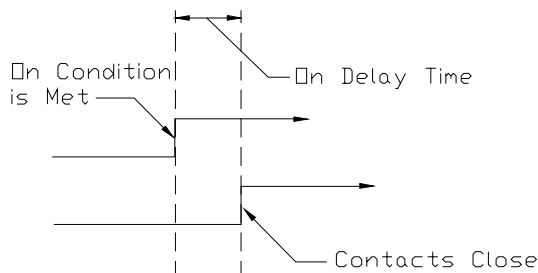
Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS



OUT2 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F151

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

FL On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **FL**

This parameter delays the closing of the **FL** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F152

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT4 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT4**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT4** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F153

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT5 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT5**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT5** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F154

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT6 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT6**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT6** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F155

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT7 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT7**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT7** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F150**).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F156

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

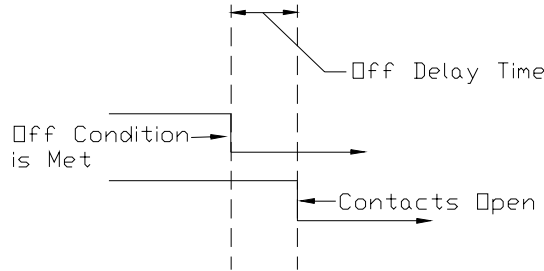
Units — mS

OUT1 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT1**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value.

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT1** to respond.



Direct Access Number — F160

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT2 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT2** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F161

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

FL Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **FL**

This parameter delays the opening of the **FL** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **FL** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F162

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT4 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT4**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT4** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT4** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F163

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT5 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT5**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT5** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT5** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F164

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT6 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT6**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT6** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT6** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F165

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT7 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT7**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT7** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at **F160**).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT7** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F166

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

Motor #2 Base Frequency

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #2**

The **Motor #2 Base Frequency** setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the G7 reaches its maximum setting. The **#2 Maximum Output Voltage** is set at F171.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

For proper motor operation, the **Base Frequency** should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.

Direct Access Number — F170

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 25.0

Maximum — 400.0

Units — Hz

Motor #2 Max Output Voltage

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #2**

The **Motor #2 Maximum Output Voltage** is the **Motor #2** output voltage at the **Base Frequency (F170)**. Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage.

The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the G7 and the **Supply Voltage Compensation** setting (F307).

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F171

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 600.0

Units — Volts

Motor #2 Torque Boost

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #2**

The **Motor #2 Torque Boost** function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the #2 **Base Frequency** setting (F170).

See parameter F016 (**Motor #1 Torque Boost**) for an explanation of torque boost.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F172

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **6.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — %

Electronic Thermal Protection #2

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #2**

The **Motor #2 Electronic Thermal Protection** parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #2. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor.

The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to **Amps (V/A)** or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when **Amps** is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit).

Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in **Amps** if the **EOI** display units are set to **V/A** rather than **%**.

Direct Access Number — F173

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Motor #3 Base Frequency

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #3**

The **Motor #3 Base Frequency** setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the G7 reaches its maximum setting. The **Maximum Output Voltage** is set at F175.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

For proper motor operation, the **Base Frequency** should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.

Direct Access Number — F174

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 25.0

Maximum — 400.0

Units — Hz

Motor #3 Max Output Voltage

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #3**

The **Motor #3 Maximum Output Voltage** is the **Motor #3** output voltage at the **Base Frequency (F174)**. Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage.

The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the G7 and the **Supply Voltage Compensation** setting (**F307**).

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F175

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 600.0

Units — Volts

Motor #3 Torque Boost

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #3**

The **Motor #3 Torque Boost** function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the **#3 Base Frequency** setting (**F174**).

See parameter **F016 (Motor #1 Torque Boost)** for an explanation of torque boost.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F176

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **6.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — %

Electronic Thermal Protection #3

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #3**

The **Motor #3 Electronic Thermal Protection** parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #3. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor.

The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to **Amps (V/A)** or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when **Amps** is selected as the unit of measurement (see **F701** to change the display unit).

Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in **Amps** if the **EOI** display units are set to **V/A** rather than **%**.

Direct Access Number — F177

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Motor #4 Base Frequency

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #4**

The **Motor #4 Base Frequency** setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the G7 reaches its maximum setting. The **Maximum Output Voltage** is set at **F179**.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

For proper motor operation, the **Base Frequency** should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.

Direct Access Number — F178

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 25.0

Maximum — 400.0

Units — Hz

Motor #4 Max Output Voltage

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #4**

The **Motor #3 Maximum Output Voltage** is the **Motor #4** output voltage at the **Base Frequency (F178)**. Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage.

The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the G7 and the **Supply Voltage Compensation** setting (F307).

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F179

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 600.0

Units — Volts

Motor #4 Torque Boost

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #4**

The **Motor #4 Torque Boost** function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the **#4 Base Frequency** setting (F178).

See parameter F016 (**Motor #1 Torque Boost**) for an explanation of torque boost.

This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.

Direct Access Number — F180

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **6.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — %

Electronic Thermal Protection #4

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #4**

The **Motor #4 Electronic Thermal Protection** parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #4. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor.

The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to **Amps (V/A)** or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when **Amps** is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit).

Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in **Amps** if the **EOI** display units are set to **V/A** rather than **%**.

Direct Access Number — F181

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency

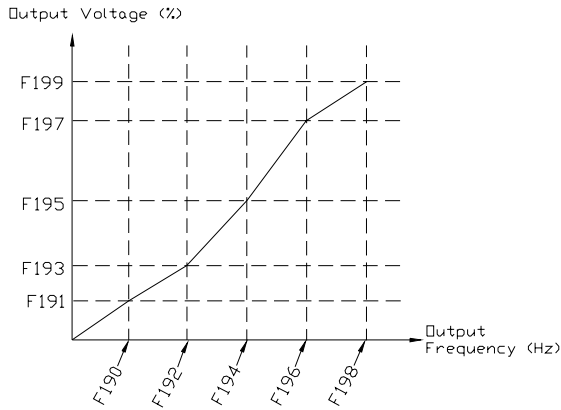
Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency** setting establishes the frequency that is to be associated with the voltage setting of **F191 (Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage)**.

The V/f five-point settings (total 10) define a custom volts per hertz relationship for the startup output of the G7.

To enable this function, set the **V/f Pattern (F015)** selection to **Custom V/f Curve**.

Custom V/f Curves may be useful in starting high inertia loads such as rotary drum vacuum filters.



Direct Access Number — F190

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit Freq. (F012)**

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F190 (Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F191

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting

The **Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Frequency** sets the frequency to be associated with parameter **F193 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Voltage)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F192

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit Freq. (F012)**

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F192 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F193

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Frequency** sets the frequency to be associated with parameter **F195 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Voltage)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F194

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F194 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F195

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Frequency** sets the frequency to be associated with parameter **F197 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Voltage)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F196

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F196 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F197

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Frequency** sets the frequency to be associated with parameter **F199 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Voltage)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F198

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F198 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F199

Parameter Type — **Numeric Value**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Reference Priority Selection

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒
Reference Priority Selection

Either **Frequency Mode #1** or **Frequency Mode #2** may control the output frequency of the G7. This parameter determines which of the two will control the output frequency and the conditions in which control will be switched from one to the other.

Settings:

- Frequency Source #1
- Frequency Source #2
- Frequency Source #1 Priority
- Frequency Source #2 Priority
- Frequency Source Priority Switching

Frequency Source #1 and **#2** specifies the input source for the frequency command signal; these settings are performed in **F004** and **F207**, respectively.

If **Frequency Source #1** is selected here, the G7 will follow the settings of **F004**. If **Frequency Source #2** is selected here, the G7 will follow the settings of **F207**.

The **Frequency Source #1 Priority** and **Frequency Source #2 Priority** selections are used in conjunction with the **Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency** setting (**F208**). Parameter **F208** establishes a threshold frequency that will be used as a reference when determining when to switch output control between **Frequency Mode #1** and **Frequency Mode #2**.

If **Frequency Source #1 Priority** is selected here and the commanded frequency exceeds the **F208** setting, **Frequency Mode #1** has priority over **Frequency Mode #2**.

If **Frequency Source #2 Priority** is selected here and the commanded frequency exceeds the **F208** setting, **Frequency Mode #2** has priority over **Frequency Mode #1**.

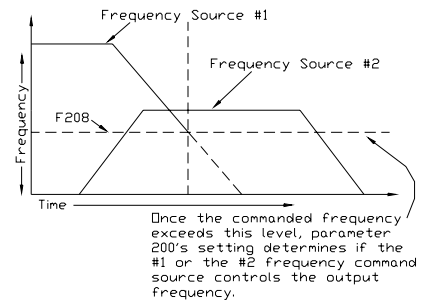
Frequency Source Priority Switching allows for a contact closure at a preconfigured input terminal to toggle control between **Frequency Source #1** and **Frequency Source #2**. Any of the programmable input terminals may be programmed as the **Frequency Source Priority Switching** terminal.

Direct Access Number — F200

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Frequency Source #1**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**



VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **VI/II**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Note: See note on page 35 for a further description of the **VI/II** terminal.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **VI/II** terminals:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip.**
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use VI/II.**
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **VI/II** terminals are:

- **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F202),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F201,**
- **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F204),** and
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F203.**

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **VI/II** terminals are:

- **Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F205),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents the **VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%): F201,**
- **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F206),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%): F203.**

Once set, as the **VI/II** input changes, the output frequency or output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **VI/II** input level that represents **Reference Setpoint #1** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the **VI/II** input signal range.

The default value for this parameter is 20%. The **II** input is commonly used for the 4 – 20 mA current loop signal where 4 mA equals 20% of a 20 mA signal.

If the **VI** input is used (0 – 10 VDC input), parameter **F201** may be changed to 0.0% (of the input signal).

Direct Access Number — F201

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 20.0

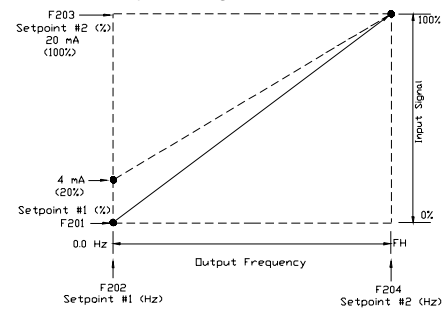
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

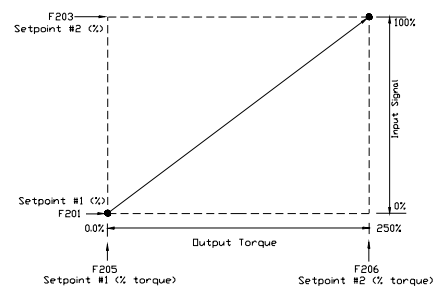
Maximum — 100.0%

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F201**.

Direct Access Number — F202

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **VI/II** input level that represents **Reference Setpoint #2** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the **VI/II** input signal range.

Direct Access Number — F203

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F203**.

Direct Access Number — F204

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 80.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ VI/II

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **VI/II** input level and motor load.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)** and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of **F201**. This value is entered as 0 to 250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F205

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ VI/II

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the VI/II input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given VI/II input level and motor load.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)** and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of **F203**. This value is entered as 0 to 250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F206

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Frequency Mode #2

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Standard Mode Selection**

This parameter selects the source of the frequency command signal to be used as **Frequency Mode #2** in the event that **Frequency Mode #1** is disabled or if **Frequency Mode #2** is set up as the primary control parameter. See **F200** for additional information on this setting.

Settings:

- Use VI/II
- Use RR
- Use RX
- Use RX2 (option)
- Use LED Keypad (option)
- Use Binary/BCD Input
- Use LCD Keypad
- Use RS232/485
- Use Communication Card (option)
- Use MOP Function Simulation
- Use Pulse Input (option)

Direct Access Number — F207

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — VI/II

Changeable During Run — Yes

Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency**

This parameter sets the threshold frequency that will be used in **F200** to determine if **Frequency Source #1** or **#2** will control the output of the G7.

See **F200** for additional information on this setting.

Direct Access Number — F208

Parameter Type — Numeric Value

Factory Default — 1.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Analog Input FilterProgram ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ **Analog Filter**

Analog filtering is applied after the analog reference signal is converted to a digital signal. The type of filtering used is **Rolling Average** over time.

Settings:

None
Small
Medium
Large

The analog input signal is sampled and converted to a digital signal. With no filtering applied, the digital value from the conversion is scaled for use by the microprocessor of the G7.

If the filtering selection is **Small**, the G7 averages the last 5 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 μ S) and scaled for use by the microprocessor.

If the filtering selection is **Medium**, the G7 averages the last 20 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 μ S) and scaled for use by the microprocessor.

If the filtering selection is **Large**, the G7 averages the last 50 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 μ S) and scaled for use by the microprocessor.

False responses to electrical noise are eliminated with no loss in bandwidth because the value used by the drive is the average value of several samples.

Direct Access Number — F209Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **None**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RR** terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use RR**.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **RR** terminal are:

- **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F211)**,
- the **RR** input signal level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: **F210**,
- **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F213)**, and
- the **RR** input signal level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: **F212**.

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **RR** terminal are:

- **Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F214)**,
- the **RR** input signal level that represents the **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)**: **F210**,
- **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F215)**, and
- the **RR** input signal level that represents the **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)**: **F212**.

Once set, as the **RR** input voltage changes, the output frequency or output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RR** input level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the 0 – 10 VDC **RR** input signal range.

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F210**.

Direct Access Number — F210

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

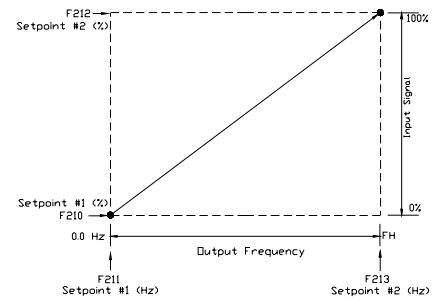
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

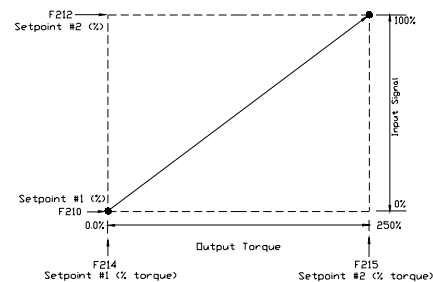
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



Direct Access Number — F211

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Hz

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **RR** input level that represents **RR Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the 0 – 10 VDC **RR** input signal range.

Direct Access Number — **F212**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F212**.

Direct Access Number — **F213**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Hz

RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **RR** input level and motor load.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1** and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of **F210**. This value is entered as 0 – 250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — **F214**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **RR** input level and motor load.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2** and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of **F212**. This value is entered as 0 – 250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — **F215**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RX** input terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip.**
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use RX.**
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** terminal are:

- **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F217),**
- the **RX** input signal level that represents **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F216,**
- **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F219), and**
- the **RX** input signal level that represents **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F218.**

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** terminal are:

- **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F220),**
- the **RX** input signal level that represents the **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%): F216,**
- **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F221), and**
- the **RX** input signal level that represents the **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%): F218.**

Once set, as the **RX** input voltage changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RX** input level that represents **RX Reference Setpoint #1** (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC **RX** input signal range.

Direct Access Number — F216

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

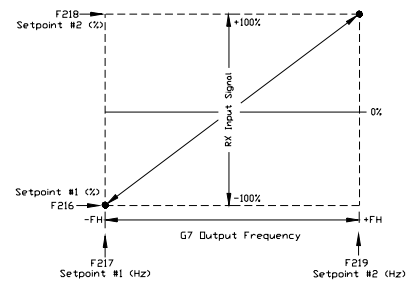
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -100.0

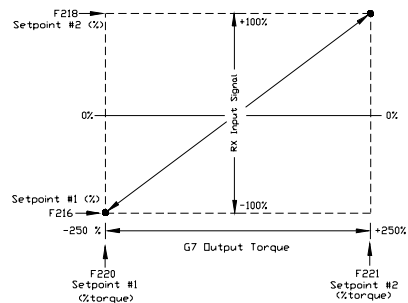
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F216** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F216**.

Direct Access Number — **F217**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

See **F216** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **RX** input level that represents **RX Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** (direction/torque/frequency). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC **RX** input signal range.

Direct Access Number — **F218**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **+100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -100.0

Maximum — +100.0

Units — %

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F216** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F218**.

Direct Access Number — **F219**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **+80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **RX** input level and motor load.

See **F216** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)** and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of **F216**. This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — **F220**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **RX** input level and motor load.

See **F220** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)** and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of **F218**. This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F221

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — +100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX2**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

*Note: The **RX2** input terminal may be used with the **ASD-Multicom** option board only.*

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RX2** input terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip.**
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Option Card RX2.**
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** terminal are:

- **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F223),**
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F222,**
- **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F225),** and
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F224.**

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** terminal are:

- **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F226),**
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents the **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%): F222,**
- **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F227),** and
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents the **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%): F224.**

Once set, as the **RX2** input voltage changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RX2** input level that represents **RX2 Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC **RX2** input signal range.

Direct Access Number — F222

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

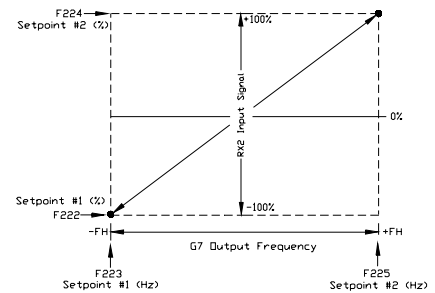
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -100.0

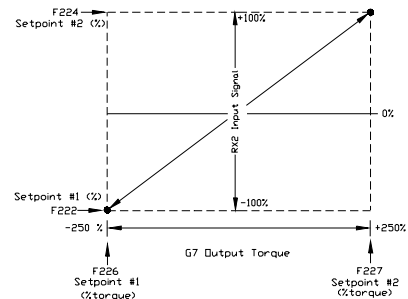
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



<p>RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2</p> <p>This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode.</p> <p>See F222 for further information on this setting.</p> <p>This parameter sets RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F222.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F223</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — -80.0</p> <p>Maximum — +80.0</p> <p>Units — Hz</p>
<p>RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2</p> <p>This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode.</p> <p>See F222 for further information on this setting.</p> <p>This parameter sets the RX2 input level that represents RX2 Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC RX2 input signal range.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F224</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — +100.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — -100.0</p> <p>Maximum — +100.0</p> <p>Units — %</p>
<p>RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2</p> <p>This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode.</p> <p>See F222 for further information on this setting.</p> <p>This parameter sets RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F224.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F225</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — +80.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — -80.0</p> <p>Maximum — +80.0</p> <p>Units — Hz</p>
<p>RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RX2</p> <p>This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode.</p> <p>This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RX2 input level and motor load.</p> <p>See F222 for further information on this setting.</p> <p>This parameter sets RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of F222. This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F226</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — -250.0</p> <p>Maximum — +250.0</p> <p>Units — %</p>

RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **RX2**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **RX2** input level and motor load.

See **F222** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)** and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of **F224**. This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F227

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — +100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive a binary control input:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Binary/BCD Input**.
- Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Terminals**; select and set the desired discrete input terminals to **Binary Bit(s) 0 – 7** (or 0 – MSB). The binary terminal input word will control the direction, speed, or torque of the motor.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Direction/Gain/Bias Setting

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals are:

- **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F229)**,
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F228**,
- **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F231)**, and
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F230**.

Note: 255_D is the decimal equivalent of the 8-bit BIN word with all input terminals set to one ($255_{\text{decimal}} = 11111111_{\text{binary}}$).

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals are:

- **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F232)**,
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1: F228**,
- **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F233)**, and
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2: F230**.

Once set, as the **BIN** input word changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets **BIN Reference Setpoint #1** (direction/torque/frequency) and is entered as 0 to 100% of the **BIN** binary input word of 11111111 (255_D).

Direct Access Number — F228

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

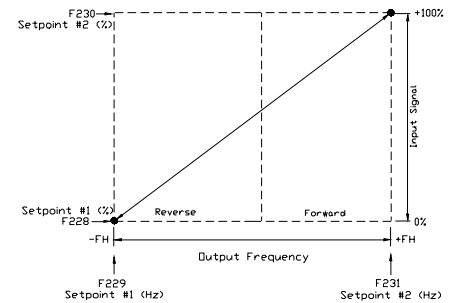
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

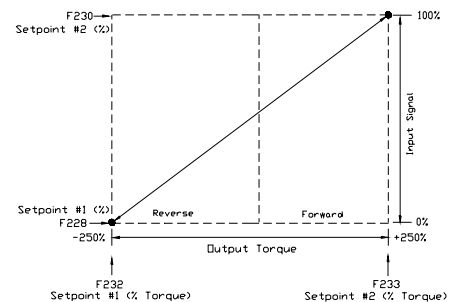
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F228** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F228**.

Direct Access Number — **F229**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

See **F228** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Reference Setpoint #2 (direction/torque/frequency)** and is entered as 0 to 100% of the **BIN** binary input word of 11111111 (255_D).

Direct Access Number — **F230**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F228** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F230**.

Direct Access Number — **F231**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **+80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **BIN** binary input and motor load.

See **F228** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)** and is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — **F232**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **BIN** binary input and motor load.

See **F232** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)** and is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F233

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — +100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **PG**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input terminal when it is used as the **Speed/Direction-Control** input. The **PG** input signal is a pulse count originating from a shaft-mounted **Encoder**.

*Note: The **PG** input terminal may be used with the **ASD-Multicom** option board only.*

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive a binary control input:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ (any setting).
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Pulse Input Option**.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

The settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input are:

- **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** (F235),
- the **PG** input pulse count that represents **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: F234,
- **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** (F237), and
- the **PG** input pulse count that represents **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: F236.

Once set, as the **PG** input pulse count changes, the directional information or the output frequency of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **PG** input pulse count that represents **Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** (direction/speed). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the **PG** input pulse count range.

*Note: Further application-specific **PG** settings may be performed from the following path: Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**.*

Direct Access Number — F234

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

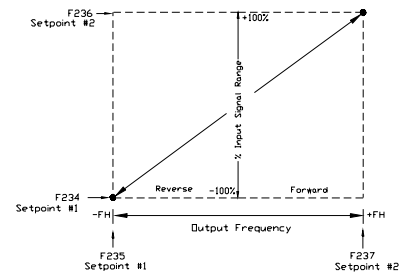
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -100.0

Maximum — +100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **PG**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input terminal when it is used as the **Speed/Direction-Control** input.

See **F234** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F234**.

Direct Access Number — **F235**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **PG**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input terminal when it is used as the **Speed/Direction-Control** input.

See **F234** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **PG** input pulse count that represents **Reference Setpoint #1** (direction/speed). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the **PG** input pulse count range.

Direct Access Number — **F236**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **+100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -100.0

Maximum — +100.0

Units — %

PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **PG**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input terminal when it is used as the **Speed/Direction-Control** input.

See **F234** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F236**.

Direct Access Number — **F237**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **+80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

Startup Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Control**

The output of the drive will remain at 0.0 Hz until the programmed speed value exceeds this setting. Once exceeded, the output frequency of the drive will accelerate to the programmed setting.

Output frequencies below the **Startup Frequency** will not be output from the drive during startup.

Direct Access Number — **F240**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.10**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Hz

Run Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Control**

This parameter establishes a center frequency (**Run Frequency**) of a frequency band.

Parameter **F242** provides a plus-or-minus value for the **Run Frequency**; thus, establishing a frequency band.

During acceleration, the drive will not output a signal to the motor until the lower level of the band is reached.

During deceleration, the drive will continue to output the programmed deceleration output signal to the motor until the lower level of the band is reached; at which time the output will go to 0.0 Hz.

Direct Access Number — F241

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Run Frequency Hysteresis

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Control**

This parameter provides a plus-or-minus value for the **Run Frequency** setting (**F241**).

Direct Access Number — F242

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — Hz

End Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Frequency Control**

This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the drive will recognize during deceleration before the drive automatically goes to 0.0 Hz.

Direct Access Number — F243

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — Hz

DC Injection Braking Start Frequency

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **DC Braking**

During deceleration this is the frequency at which **DC Injection** braking will start.

DC Injection Braking

DC Injection Braking is a braking system used with three-phase motors.

Unlike conventional brakes, there is no physical contact between the rotating shaft and a stationary brake pad or drum. When braking is required, the drive outputs a DC current that is injected into the windings of the motor to quickly brake the motor. The braking current stops when the time entered in **F252** times out.

The amount of DC current used while braking determines how fast the motor will come to a stop and may be set using **F251**. The intensity of the DC current used for **DC Injection Braking** is entered as a percentage of the full load current of the ASD.

DC Injection Braking is also used to preheat the motor or to keep the rotor from spinning freely when the motor is off by providing a pulsating DC current into the motor at the **Carrier Frequency**. This feature may be enabled at **F254**.

Direct Access Number — F250

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 120.0

Units — Hz

DC Injection Braking Current

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **DC Braking**

This parameter sets the percentage of the rated current of the drive that will be used for **DC Injection** braking. A larger load will require a higher setting.

Direct Access Number — F251

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

DC Injection Braking Time

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **DC Braking**

This parameter is used to set the on-time of the **DC Injection Braking**.

Direct Access Number — F252

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Motor Shaft Fixing Control

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **DC Braking**

This parameter determines if **DC Injection** braking is to be used during a change in the direction of the motor.

Direct Access Number — F253

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Motor Shaft Stationary Control

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **DC Braking**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** a continuous DC injection at half of the amperage setting of **F251** into a stopped motor. This feature is useful in preheating the motor or to keep the rotor from spinning freely.

Motor Shaft Stationary Control starts after the DC injection brake stops the motor and continues until **ST – CC** is opened, power is turned off, receiving an **Emergency Off** command, or this parameter is changed.

Enabling this feature will also require a non-zero entry at **F250**.

Direct Access Number — F254

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Jog Run Frequency

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ **Jog Settings**

This parameter sets the output frequency of the drive during a **Jog**. **Jogging** is the term used to describe turning the motor on for small increments of time and is used when precise positioning of motor driven equipment is required.

If the **Enable Jog Window** box is checked, pressing the **Mon/Prog** key from this screen provides access to the **Manual Jog** screen.

Repeated **Mon/Prog** entries loop the software from the **Manual Jog** screen ⇒ **Frequency Command** screen ⇒ **Monitor** screen ⇒ **Jog Settings** screen and back to the **Manual Jog** screen.

Direct Access Number — F260

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 20.0

Units — Hz

Jog Stop ControlProgram ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ **Jog Settings**This parameter sets the stopping method used while operating in the **Jog** mode.

Settings:

- Deceleration Stop
- Coast Stop
- DC Injection Braking Stop

Direct Access Number — F261Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Deceleration Stop**Changeable During Run — **Yes****Jump Frequency #1**Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**

In conjunction with parameter **F271**, this parameter establishes a user-defined frequency range: the **Jump Frequency** and a plus-or-minus value. During acceleration, the output frequency of the drive will hold at the frequency of the lower end of the **Jump Frequency** range until the programmed acceleration ramp reaches the upper level of the **Jump Frequency** range. Then, the output frequency of the drive will accelerate to the upper level of the **Jump Frequency** range and continue upward as programmed.

During deceleration, the output frequency of the drive will hold at the frequency of the upper level of the **Jump Frequency** range until the programmed deceleration ramp reaches the lower level of the **Jump Frequency** range. Then, the output frequency of the drive will decelerate to the lower level of the **Jump Frequency** range and continue downward as programmed.

Once set up and enabled, it is on in all control modes.

User-selected frequencies may be jumped to avoid the negative effects of mechanical resonance.

Direct Access Number — F270Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #1 BandwidthProgram ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for **Jump Frequency #1** (see **F270**).**Direct Access Number** — F271Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #2Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**

Same as **Jump Frequency #1** (**F270**) and is used when multiple frequencies are to be jumped (see the plus-or-minus value setting at **F273**). When multiple jump frequencies overlap, the system will recognize the lowest and the highest frequencies as one jump range.

Direct Access Number — F272Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #2 Bandwidth

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**

This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for **Jump Frequency #2** (F272).

Direct Access Number — F273

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #3

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**

Same as **Jump Frequency #1** (F270) and is used when multiple frequencies are to be jumped (see the plus-or-minus value setting at F275). When multiple jump frequencies overlap, the system will recognize the lowest and the highest frequencies as one jump range.

Direct Access Number — F274

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #3 Bandwidth

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Jump Frequencies**

This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for **Jump Frequency #3** (F274).

Direct Access Number — F275

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #8

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **8**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1000 and is identified as **Preset Speed #8**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see F018 for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F287

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #9

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **9**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1001 and is identified as **Preset Speed #9**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F288

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #10

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **10**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1010 and is identified as **Preset Speed #10**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F289

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #11

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **11**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1011 and is identified as **Preset Speed #11**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F290

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #12

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **12**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1100 and is identified as **Preset Speed #12**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F291

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #13

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **13**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1101 and is identified as **Preset Speed #13**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F292

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #14

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **14**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1110 and is identified as **Preset Speed #14**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F293

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #15

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **15**

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1111 and is identified as **Preset Speed #15**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F294

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

PWM Carrier Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Carrier Frequency**

This parameter sets the frequency of the pulse width modulation of the output waveform.

Direct Access Number — F300

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.2**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — **0.50**

Maximum — **15.0**

Units — kHz

Break/Make Start

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the ability of the drive to start into a spinning motor when the **ST – CC** connection is open (Break/Make ST) or after a power interruption (Power Failure). This parameter also **Enables/Disables F312** and **F313**.

Direct Access Number — F301

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Ridethrough Mode

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Undervoltage/Ridethrough**

This parameter determines the motor-control response of the drive in the event of a momentary power outage.

Settings:

Off
Ridethrough
Stop

Direct Access Number — F302

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Off**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Number of Retries

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

After a trip has occurred, this parameter sets the number of times that an automatic system restart is attempted.

Direct Access Number — F303

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **0**

Maximum — **10**

Dynamic Braking Enable

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Dynamic Braking**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Dynamic Braking** system.

Dynamic Braking

Dynamic Braking uses the inertial energy of the load to produce the braking force. The inertial energy of the load drives the rotor and induces a current into the stator of the motor.

The induced stator current (energy) is dissipated through a resistive load. The resistive load is connected across terminals **PA** and **PB**. Using a low-value, high-wattage resistance as a load for the generated current, the resistive load dissipates the induced energy. The dissipated energy is the energy that would have otherwise caused the rotor to continue to rotate.

Dynamic Braking helps to slow the load quickly; it cannot act as a holding brake.

The **Dynamic Braking** function may be setup and enabled by connecting a braking resistor from terminal **PA** to **PB** of the drive and providing the proper information at **F304**, **F308**, and **F309**.

Settings:

Enabled with Overload
Disabled

Direct Access Number — F304

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Overvoltage Stall

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Stall**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Overvoltage Stall** function. When enabled, this function causes the drive to automatically extend the decel time when the DC bus voltage increases due to regeneration.

Settings:

- Enabled (Forced shorted deceleration)
- Enabled
- Disabled

Direct Access Number — F305

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Enabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Motor #1 Max Output Voltage

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #1**

This parameter sets the maximum value of the output voltage of the drive. The **Motor #1 Maximum Output Voltage** is the **Motor #1** output voltage at the **Base Frequency (F014)**. Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage.

The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the G7 and the **Supply Voltage Compensation** setting (F307).

Direct Access Number — F306

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 600.0

Units — Volts

Supply Voltage Compensation

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Base Frequency Voltage**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Voltage Compensation** function. This function provides an output waveform adjustment that compensates for changes in the input voltage.

Direct Access Number — F307

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Enabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Dynamic Braking Resistance

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Dynamic Braking**

This parameter is used to input the value of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor**.

Direct Access Number — F308

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1.0

Maximum — 1000.0

Units — Ω

Dynamic Braking Resistance Capacity

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Dynamic Braking**

This parameter is used to input the wattage of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor**.

Direct Access Number — F309

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 600.0

Units — kW

<p>Ridethrough Time</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart</p> <p>In the event of a momentary power outage, this parameter determines the length of the Ridethrough time. During a Ridethrough, regenerative energy is used to maintain the control circuitry settings; it is not used to drive the motor.</p> <p>The Ridethrough will be maintained for the number of seconds set using this parameter.</p> <p><i>Note: The actual Ridethrough Time is load-dependent.</i></p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F310</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 2.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 25.0</p> <p>Units — Seconds</p>
<p>Disable Forward Run/Disable Reverse Run</p> <p>Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Forward/Reverse Disable</p> <p>This parameter Enables/Disables the Forward Run or Reverse Run mode.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F311</p> <p>Parameter Type — Check Box</p> <p>Factory Default — Enable</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Scan Rate</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart</p> <p>In the event of a momentary power outage, the output signal of the drive will cease. Upon restoration of power, the drive will output a low-level signal that will be used to determine the rotation speed of the rotor.</p> <p>The low-level signal will start scanning the motor at FH and decrease until it reaches 0.0 Hz or it matches the signal produced by the turning rotor. Once the rate of rotation is determined, the drive will provide the normal output to engage the motor from its present speed.</p> <p>This parameter determines the rate at which the scanning signal goes from FH to 0.0 Hz. See F301 for additional information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F312</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 100</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 50</p> <p>Maximum — 250</p>
<p>Lock-on Rate</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart</p> <p>Once the speed of the motor has been determined after a momentary power outage, this parameter will set the rate at which the output frequency/voltage of the drive will return to the programmed setting. See F301 for additional information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F313</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 100</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 50</p> <p>Maximum — 250</p>
<p>Search Method</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart</p> <p>In the event of a momentary power outage, this parameter may be used to set the starting point (frequency) of the scanning signal that is used to determine the rotor speed (see F312 for further info) or this parameter may be used to select the method used to search for the speed of the rotor. See F301 for additional information on this parameter.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal Start from 0.0 Hz Start from Running Frequency Option Board PG 	<p>Direct Access Number — F314</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Normal</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Search Inertia

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F315

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Drooping Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

This parameter sets the 100% output torque level while operating in the **Drooping** mode. This value sets the upper level of available torque to be applied to the individual motors that share the same load.

Drooping

Drooping control, also called **Load Share**, is used to share the load among two or more mechanically-coupled motors. Unlike **Stall**, which reduces the output frequency in order to limit the load once the load reaches a preset level, **Droop** is a linear load-based reduction in the output frequency that is effective at torque currents up to 200% of the rated current.

Because of variances in gearboxes, sheaves, belts, motors, and since the speed of the motor is constrained by the mechanical system, one motor may experience more load than its counterpart and may become overloaded.

Drooping allows the overloaded motor to slow down, thus shedding load and encouraging a lightly-loaded motor to pick up the slack. The goal of drooping control is to have the same torque ratios for mechanically-coupled motors.

Direct Access Number — F320

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Speed at Drooping Gain 0%

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

This parameter sets the motor speed when at the 0% output torque gain while operating in the **Drooping** mode. This function determines the lowest speed that **Drooping** will be in effect for motors that share the same load.

Direct Access Number — F321

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 320.0

Units — Hz

Speed at Drooping Gain 100%

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

This parameter sets the motor speed when at the 100% output torque gain while operating in the **Drooping** mode. This function determines the speed of the individual motors at the 100% **Drooping Gain** setting for motors that share the same load.

Direct Access Number — F322

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 320.0

Units — Hz

Drooping Insensitive Torque Range

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

This parameter defines a torque range in which the drooping settings will be ignored and the programmed torque settings will be followed.

Direct Access Number — F323

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Drooping Output Filter

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F324

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 200.0

Units — Radians Per Second

High-Speed/Light-Load Operation (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F330

Parameter Type — **Selection**

Factory Default — **0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 5

Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Switching Lower Limit Frequency (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

This parameter sets an output frequency threshold that, once surpassed, allows the **Light-load/High-speed** function to be used.

The **Light-load/High-speed** function accelerates the output frequency of the ASD from the programmed speed to the setting established in **F341** if the following conditions are met:

- 1) A discrete input terminal is set to **Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Enable** and is connected to **CC**.
- 2) The output torque is less than the setting established in **F335** when reaching the frequency setting here.

Direct Access Number — F331

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **40.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 30.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Load Wait Time (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

This parameter determines the length of time that the **Light-Load/High-Speed** criteria must exist after the time setting of **F333** times out before the **Light-Load/High-Speed** function engages.

Direct Access Number — F332

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Load Detection Time (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

This parameter determines the length of time that the **Light-Load/High-Speed** criteria must exist before the counter of **F332** starts.

Direct Access Number — F333

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Heavy-Load Detection Time (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F334

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Forward-Run Switching Load Torque (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

This parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the **Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Switching Lower Limit Frequency (F331)** may be used.

This setting is the upper-level torque setting that must not be surpassed when the speed setting of **F331** is reached to allow **Light-Load/High-Speed Operation**.

Direct Access Number — F335

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

<p>Heavy-Load Torque Forward-Run Acceleration (Crane/Hoist) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Load Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F336 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %</p>
<p>Heavy-Load Torque Forward-Run Deceleration (Crane/Hoist) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Load Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F337 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %</p>
<p>Reverse-Run Switching-Load Torque Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F338 Factory Default — 50.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %</p>
<p>Heavy-Load Torque Reverse-Run Acceleration (Crane/Hoist) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Load Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F339 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %</p>
<p>Heavy-Load Torque Reverse-Run Deceleration (Crane/Hoist) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Load Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F340 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 10.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %</p>

Light-Load Frequency for Automatic High-Speed Operation (Crane/Hoist)

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Crane/Hoist Load**

This parameter establishes the speed that the ASD will ramp to when operating in the **Light-Load/High-Speed** mode.

Direct Access Number — F341

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

On-Trip Powerline Switching

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **On Trip Powerline Switching** feature. When enabled, the system is instructed to discontinue using the output of the drive and to switch to the commercial power in the event of a trip.

Direct Access Number — F354

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

At-Frequency Powerline Switching

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

When enabled, this parameter sets the frequency at which the **At Frequency Powerline Switching** function engages. The **At Frequency Powerline Switching** function commands the system to discontinue using the output of the drive and to switch to commercial power once reaching the frequency set here.

Direct Access Number — F355

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **60.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

ASD-side Switching Wait Time

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter determines the amount of time that the drive will wait before outputting a signal to the motor once the switch-to-drive-output criteria has been met.

Direct Access Number — F356

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

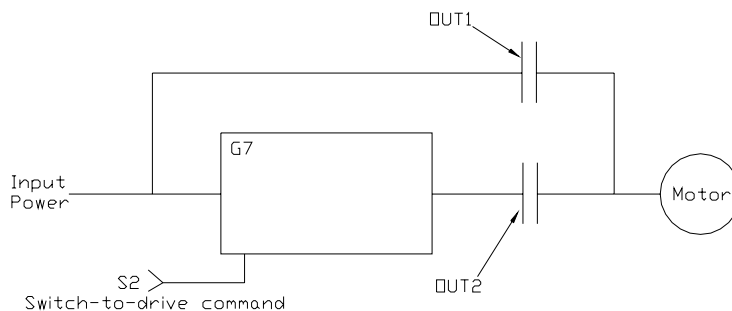
Factory Default — **0.67**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 10.0

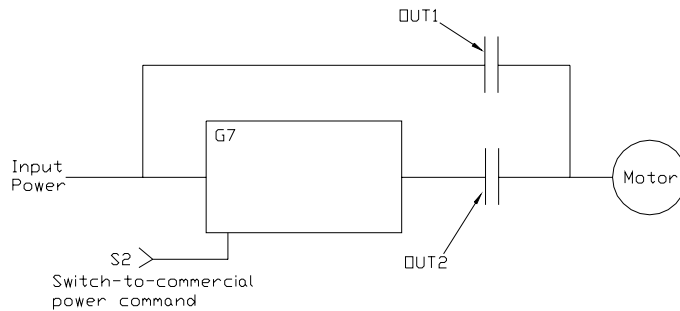
Units — Seconds



Commercial Power Wait Time

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter determines the amount of time that the drive will wait before allowing commercial power to be applied to the motor once the switch-to-commercial-power criteria has been met.



Direct Access Number — F357

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.62**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Commercial Power Switching Frequency Hold Time

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter determines the amount of time that the connection to commercial power is maintained once the return-to-drive-output criteria has been met.

Direct Access Number — F358

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Feedback Source

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter **Enables/Disables PID** feedback control. When enabled, this parameter determines the source of the motor-control feedback.

Settings:

- PID Control Disabled
- VI/II
- RR
- RX
- RX2

Direct Access Number — F360

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Control Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Feedback Source Delay Filter

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter determines the delay in the ASD output response to the motor-control feedback signal (signal source is selected at F360).

Direct Access Number — F361

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 255

Proportional (P) Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter provides a value that either increases or decreases the degree that the **Proportional** function affects the output signal. The larger the value entered here, the quicker the drive responds to changes in feedback.

Direct Access Number — F362

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.10**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 100.0

Integral (I) Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter provides a value that either increases or decreases the degree that the **Integral** function affects the output signal. The smaller the value here, the more pronounced the effect of the integral function on the output signal.

Direct Access Number — F363

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.10**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 100.0

Feedback Settings Upper Deviation Limits

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter determines the maximum amount that the feedback may increase the output signal.

Direct Access Number — F364

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 50.0

Units — %

Feedback Settings Lower Deviation Limits

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter determines the maximum amount that the feedback may decrease the output signal.

Direct Access Number — F365

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 50.0

Units — %

Feedback Settings Differential (D) Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

This parameter determines the degree that the differential function affects the output signal. The larger the value entered here, the more pronounced the differential function.

Direct Access Number — F366

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.55

Number of PG Input PulsesProgram ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the number of pulses per revolution when using a shaft-mounted encoder and the **PG Option Board** for closed loop speed control.

Direct Access Number — F367Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **500**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 9999

Units — Pulse Count

PG Input PhasesProgram ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter determines the type of information that is supplied by the phase encoder.

Settings:

1 — Speed

2 — Speed and Direction

Direct Access Number — F368Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **2**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 2

Units — Phase Count

PG Disconnect DetectionProgram ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the system's monitoring of the PG connection status when using encoders with line driver outputs.

Direct Access Number — F369Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Disabled**Changeable During Run — **No****Electronic Gear Setting**Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F370Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **1000**Changeable During Run — **No**

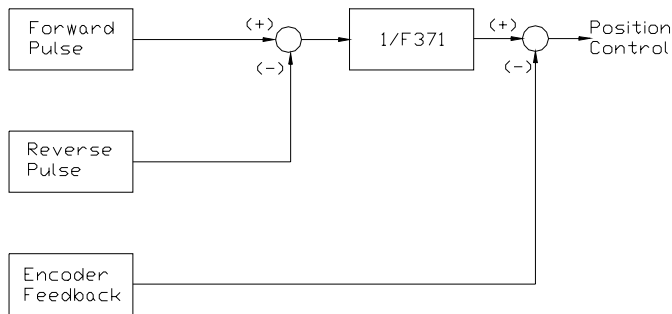
Minimum — 100

Maximum — 4000

Position Loop Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter provides a divisor for the pulse input when operating in the **Pulse Control** mode.



Direct Access Number — F371

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **4.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Position Completion Range

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

During a deceleration ramp, this parameter sets a speed range that must be attained before the **Stop** command may be executed.

Direct Access Number — F372

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 4000

Frequency Limit at Position

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F373

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **800**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8001

Current Control Proportional Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the sensitivity of the drive when monitoring the output current to control speed. The larger the value entered here, the more sensitive the drive is to changes in the received feedback.

Direct Access Number — F374

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **209.1**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 100.0

Maximum — 1000.0

Current Control Integral Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the degree and rate at which the output frequency will be allowed to change when prompted by changes in the output current.

The larger the value entered here, the quicker/more the drive responds to changes in feedback.

Direct Access Number — F375

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **500.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 100.0

Maximum — 1250.0

Speed Loop Proportional Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the **Proportional Gain** (sensitivity) of the drive when monitoring the **PG** signal to control speed. The larger the value entered here, the more sensitive the drive is to changes in the received feedback and the quicker it responds.

Direct Access Number — F376

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 3.2

Maximum — 1000.0

Speed Loop Integral Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the response time of the **Speed Loop Integral Gain**. The smaller the value here, the more pronounced (quicker) the effect of the integral function.

Direct Access Number — F377

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **40.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 200.0

Motor Counter Data

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F378

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0

Maximum — 5

Speed Loop Parameter Ratio

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F379

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 10.0

<p>Use Speed Mode</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speed Mode</p> <p>This parameter Enables/Disables the Use Speed mode. When enabled, the system uses all of the parameter settings of the Preset Speed being run. Otherwise, only the frequency setting is used.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F380</p> <p>Parameter Type — Check Box</p> <p>Factory Default — Disabled</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #1</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #1 Preset Speed (F018).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F381</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #2</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #2 Preset Speed (F019).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F382</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #3</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #3 Preset Speed (F020).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F383</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #4</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #4 Preset Speed (F021).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F384</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #5</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #5 Preset Speed (F022).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F385</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #6</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #6 Preset Speed (F023).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F386</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #7</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #7 Preset Speed (F024).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F387</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

<p>Preset Speed Direction #8</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #8 Preset Speed (F287).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F388</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #9</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #9 Preset Speed (F288).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F389</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #10</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #10 Preset Speed (F289).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F390</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #11</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #11 Preset Speed (F290).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F391</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #12</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #12 Preset Speed (F291).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F392</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #13</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #13 Preset Speed (F292).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F393</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #14</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #14 Preset Speed (F293).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F394</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Preset Speed Direction #15</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds</p> <p>Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #15 Preset Speed (F294).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F395</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Forward</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Vector Motor Model Autotune CommandProgram ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**This parameter sets the **Autotune** command status.

Settings:

- Autotune Disabled
- Reset Motor Defaults
- Enable Autotune on Run Command

Direct Access Number — F400Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Autotune Disabled**Changeable During Run — **No****Vector Motor Model Slip Frequency Gain**Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F401Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.60**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.55

Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance)Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**

This parameter is the measurement of the stator resistance of the motor and is considered a **Motor Constant** (unchanging). This value is used in conjunction with other constants to tune the motor.

To use **Vector Control**, **Automatic Torque Boost**, or **Automatic Energy-saving**, the **Motor Constant** setting (motor tuning) is required.

Direct Access Number — F402Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100,000 MΩ

Units — Ω

Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance)Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**

This parameter is the measurement of the rotor resistance and is considered a **Motor Constant** (unchanging). This value is used in conjunction with other constants to tune the motor.

This setting (motor tuning) is required to use the **Vector Control**, **Automatic Torque Boost**, or **Automatic Energy-saving** functions.

Direct Access Number — F403Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **2379.75**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — Open

Units — 0.001Ω

Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance)Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**

This parameter sets the excitation inductance for the motor. A larger inductance creates a smaller no-load current.

Direct Access Number — F404Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **251.6**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 6500.0

Units — μH

<p>Motor Constant 4 (load inertia)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model</p> <p>This parameter is used to control the load inertia during speed changes. Acceleration and deceleration overshoot may be reduced by increasing this value.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F405</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 1.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 100.0</p>
<p>Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model</p> <p>This parameter provides slight increases in the output voltage of the drive at the high speed range. The degree of compensation required is a function of the stator-to-rotor energy loss of the motor at high speed.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F410</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 17.29</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 650.0</p>
<p>Number of Poles of Motor</p> <p>Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings</p> <p>This parameter identifies the number of motor poles.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F411</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 4</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 2</p> <p>Maximum — 16</p>
<p>Motor Capacity</p> <p>Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings</p> <p>This parameter identifies the wattage rating of the motor.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F412</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.75</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 0.10</p> <p>Maximum — 1.5</p> <p>Units — kW</p>
<p>Motor Type</p> <p>Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings</p> <p>This parameter identifies the type of motor being used.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Toshiba EQP III TEFC Toshiba EQP III ODP Toshiba EPACT TEFC Toshiba EPACT ODP Other Motor 	<p>Direct Access Number — F413</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Toshiba EQP III TEFC</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Allow Autotune

Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Vector Motor Model**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Autotune** function.

Direct Access Number — F414

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Enable**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Torque Command

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, this parameter allows the user to select the source of the torque command signal.

Settings:

VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
LED Option
Binary/BCD Input
LCD Keypad
RS232/485
Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F420

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **RX**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Torque Command Filter

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter reduces the motor vibration caused by large-inertia loads. A small value will have a great effect while an increased value will have a lesser effect.

Direct Access Number — F421

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **200.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 200.0

Synchronized Torque Bias Input

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Torque Bias** input function. When enabled, this parameter identifies the source of the **Torque Bias** input signal.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
LED Option
Binary/BCD Input
LCD Keypad
RS232/485
Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F422

Parameter Type — **Selection list**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Tension Torque Bias InputProgram ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Tension Torque Bias** input function and identifies the source of the **Tension Torque Bias** input signal when enabled.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
LED Option
Binary/BCD Input
LCD Keypad
RS232/485
Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F423Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Disabled**Changeable During Run — **Yes****Load Sharing Gain Input**Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Load Sharing Gain** input function. When enabled, this parameter identifies the source of the **Load Sharing Gain** input signal.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
LED Option
Binary/BCD Input
LCD Keypad
RS232/485
Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F424Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Disabled**Changeable During Run — **Yes****Forward Speed Limit Input**Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Forward Speed Limit Input** control function. When enabled and operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the forward speed limit is controlled by the terminal selected here. If **Setting** is selected, the value set at **F426** is used for this parameter.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
Setting

Direct Access Number — F425Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Disabled**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Forward Speed Limit Level

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter provides a value to be used as the **Forward Speed Limit** setting if **Setting** is selected at **F425**.

Direct Access Number — F426

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Reverse Speed Limit Input

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Reverse Speed Limit Input** control function. When enabled and operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the reverse speed limit is controlled by the terminal selected here. If **Setting** is selected, the value set at **F428** is used for this parameter.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
Setting

Direct Access Number — F427

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Reverse Speed Limit Level

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Control**

This parameter provides a value to be used as the **Reverse Speed Limit** setting if **Setting** is selected at **F427**.

Direct Access Number — F428

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Torque Command Mode

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

This parameter specifies whether the torque command function is to be used in one direction or both (F/R).

Settings:

Fixed Direction
F/R Permitted

Direct Access Number — F429

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Fixed Direction**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Speed Limit (torque) Reference

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the **Torque Control** mode. This parameter sets the input terminal that will be used to control the allowable speed variance.

Settings:

None
VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
Fixed

Direct Access Number — F430

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **None**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Speed Limit Torque Level

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the **Torque Control** mode. This parameter sets the targeted speed. The plus-or-minus value (range) for this setting may be set at **F432**.

Direct Access Number — F431

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Speed Limit Torque Range

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the **Torque Control** mode. This parameter sets a plus-or-minus value (range) for the setting established in **F431**.

Direct Access Number — F432

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Speed Limit Torque Recovery

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Speed Limiting**

The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the **Torque Control** mode. This parameter sets the response time of the system to torque change requirements.

Direct Access Number — F433

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.20**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.50

Units — Seconds

Power Running Torque Limit #1

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter determines the source of the control signal for the positive torque setting. If **Setting** is selected, the value set at **F441** is used for this parameter.

Settings:

VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
Setting

Direct Access Number — F440

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Setting**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Driving Torque Limit #1

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter provides a value to be used as the **Power Running Torque Limit #1** setting if **Setting** is selected at **F440**.

Direct Access Number — F441

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Regeneration Torque Limit #1

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter determines the source of the **Regenerative Torque Limit** control signal. If **Setting** is selected, the value set at **F443** is used for this parameter.

Settings:

VI/II
RR
RX
RX2
Setting

Direct Access Number — F442

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Setting**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Regeneration Torque Limit Setting #1

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings ⇒ **Manual Settings**

This parameter provides a value to be used as the **Regeneration Torque Limit #1** if **Setting** is selected at **F442**.

Direct Access Number — F443

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Driving Torque Limit #2

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #2 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F444

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Regeneration Torque Limit #2

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #2 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F445

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Driving Torque Limit #3

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #3 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F446

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Regeneration Torque Limit #3

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #3 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F447

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Driving Torque Limit #4

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #4 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F448

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Regeneration Torque Limit #4

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Manual Torque Limit Settings**

This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #4 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.

Direct Access Number — F449

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **250.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Torque Limit Mode

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ **Torque Limit Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Settings:

Driving/Regen
Positive/Negative

Direct Access Number — F450

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Driving/Regen**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Accel #2 Time

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **#1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the **Maximum Frequency** for the **#2 Acceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

***Note:** An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.
Automatic Accel/Decel and **Stall** settings may lengthen the acceleration time.*

Direct Access Number — F500

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Decel #2 Time

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the **Maximum Frequency** to 0.0 Hz for the **#2 Deceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F501

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Accel/Decel Pattern #1

Direct Access Number — F502

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Linear**

This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the **#1 Accel/Decel** parameter.

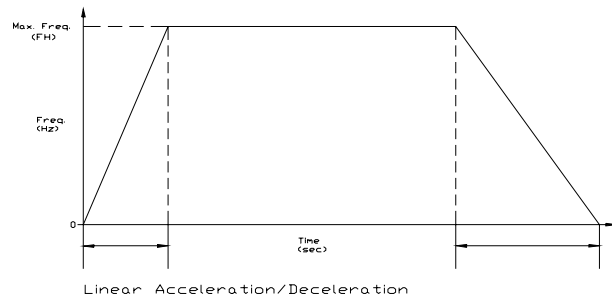
Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Settings:

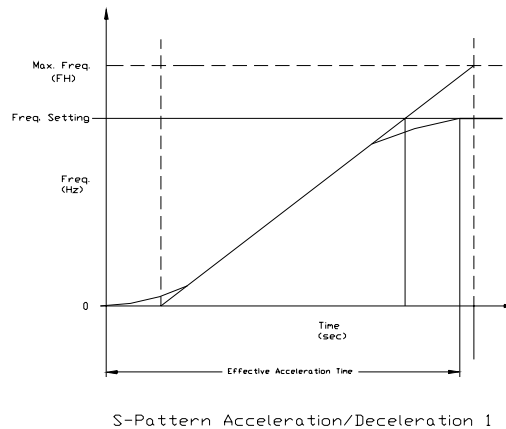
- Linear
- S-Pattern 1
- S-Pattern 2

The figures below provide a profile of the available accel/decel patterns.

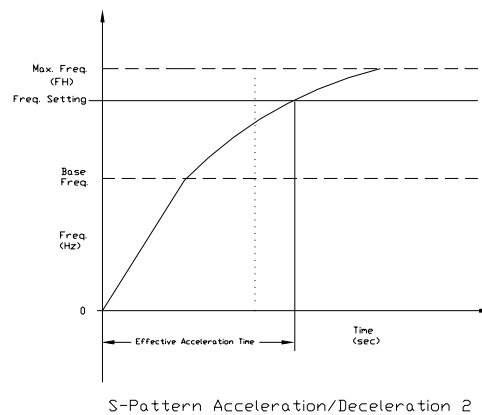
Linear acceleration and deceleration is the default pattern and is used on most applications.



S-pattern 1 is used for applications that require quick acceleration and deceleration. This setting is also popular for applications that require shock absorption at the start of acceleration or deceleration.



S-pattern 2 acceleration and deceleration decreases the rate of change above the base frequency.



Accel/Decel Pattern #2

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the **#2 Accel/Decel** parameter.

Settings:

- Linear
- S-Pattern 1
- S-Pattern 2

Direct Access Number — F503

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Linear**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Acc/Dec Group

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Parameters**

This parameter selects the accel/decel profile to be used during a multiple-accel/decel profile configuration. The acc/dec setting for selections 1 – 4 may be found at **F009, F500, F510, and F414**, respectively.

Direct Access Number — F504

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **1**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Acc/Dec Switching Frequency #1

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the **Accel #1** profile to the **Accel #2** profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.

Direct Access Number — F505

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

Sets the lower limit of **S-pattern 1** and **2**.

Direct Access Number — F506

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **25.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 50.0

Units — %

S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

Sets the upper limit frequency of **S-pattern 1** and **2**.

Direct Access Number — F507

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **25.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 50.0

Units — %

Accel/Decel Lower Limit Time

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

When **Auto Accel/Decel** is enabled, this parameter sets the lower limit of the **Accel/Decel** time.

Direct Access Number — F508

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.10**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Accel #3 Time

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the **Maximum Frequency** for the **#3 Acceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F510

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Decel #3 Time

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the **Maximum Frequency** to 0.0 Hz for the **#3 Deceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the deceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F511

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **10.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Accel/Decel Pattern #3

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the **#3 Accel/Decel** parameter.

Settings:

- Linear
- S-Pattern 1
- S-Pattern 2

Direct Access Number — F512

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Linear**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the **Accel #2** profile to the **Accel #3** profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.

Direct Access Number — F513Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 80.0

Units — Hz

Accel #4 TimeProgram ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the **Maximum Frequency** for the **#4 Acceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F514Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **10.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Decel #4 TimeProgram ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the **Maximum Frequency** to 0.0 Hz for the **#4 Deceleration** profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using **F502**. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using **F508**.

Note: A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the deceleration time.

Direct Access Number — F515Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **10.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6000.0

Units — Seconds

Accel/Decel Pattern #4Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the **#4 Accel/Decel** parameter.

Settings:

- Linear
- S-Pattern 1
- S-Pattern 2

Direct Access Number — F516Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Linear**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the **Accel #3** profile to the **Accel #4** profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.

Direct Access Number — F517

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

Pattern Run

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Pattern Run**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Pattern Run** mode. When enabled, this feature allows up to 15 **Preset Speeds** to be run sequentially for a user-determined amount of times.

Preset Speeds are labeled 1 – 15. The ID number of any one of the fifteen frequencies (1 – 15) may be entered into the **Speed #** field of the **Pattern Run** screen and run for the number of times entered into the **Repeat** field.

See **F018** for further information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F520

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disable**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Pattern Run Mode Restart Command

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Pattern Run**

This parameter determines disposition of the **Pattern Run** settings at restart.

Settings:

- Reset
- Continue

Direct Access Number — F521

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disable**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Group #1 Speed Repeat Factor

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Speeds**

This parameter sets the number of times that the pattern defined in **Group #1** will be run.

Direct Access Number — F530

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — Infinite

Group #1 Speed #1 (Pattern Run)

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Speeds**

Up to four groups of **Preset Speeds** may be setup and run from this screen. The **Preset Speed** numbers (1 – 15) may be entered into the **Speed #** field to be run for the number of times entered into the **Repeat** field (0 – 254) or forever by selecting **Infinite**. Running multiple **Preset Speeds** as a group is called a **Pattern Run**.

This parameter allows the user to run the **Preset Speeds** 1 – 15 as a group and is identified as **Group #1**.

Skip may be selected to ignore a **Preset Speed** entry.

Direct Access Number — F531

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **1**

Changeable During Run — **No**

<p>Group #1 Speed #2</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F532</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 2</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #3</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F533</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 3</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #4</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F534</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 4</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #5</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F535</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 5</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #6</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F536</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 6</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #7</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F537</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 7</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #1 Speed #8</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F538</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 8</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed Repeat Factor</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #2 will be run; 0 – 254 or Infinite.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F540</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 1</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

<p>Group #2 Speed #1</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F541</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 9</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #2</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F542</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 10</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #3</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F543</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 11</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #4</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F544</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 12</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #5</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F545</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 13</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #6</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F546</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 14</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #7</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F547</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 15</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #2 Speed #8</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F548</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Skip</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

<p>Group #3 Speed Repeat Factor</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #3 will be run; 0 – 254 or Infinite.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F550</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 1</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #1</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F551</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 1</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #2</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F552</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 2</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #3</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F553</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 3</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #4</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F554</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 4</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #5</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F555</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 5</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #6</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F556</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 6</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #3 Speed #7</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F557</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 7</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

<p>Group #3 Speed #8</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F558</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 8</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed Repeat Factor</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #4 will be run; 0 – 254 or Infinite.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F560</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 1</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #1</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F561</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 9</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #2</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F562</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 10</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #3</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F563</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 11</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #4</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F564</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 12</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #5</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F565</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 13</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #6</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F566</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 14</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

<p>Group #4 Speed #7</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F567</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 15</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Group #4 Speed #8</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds</p> <p>Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F568</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Skip</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Pattern #1 Characteristics (Pattern Run)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1</p> <p>The start/run-time of Preset Speeds that are used as part of a Pattern Run are set using this parameter.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time From Start Time From Reach No Limit Until Next Step 	<p>Direct Access Number — F570</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Time From Start</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Pattern #2 Characteristics (Pattern Run)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 2</p> <p>Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F571</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Time From Start</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Pattern #3 Characteristics (Pattern Run)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 3</p> <p>Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F572</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Time From Start</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Pattern #4 Characteristics (Pattern Run)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4</p> <p>Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F573</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Time From Start</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Pattern #5 Characteristics (Pattern Run)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5</p> <p>Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F574</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Time From Start</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Pattern #6 Characteristics (Pattern Run)

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F575Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #7 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F576Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #8 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 8

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F577Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #9 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 9

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F578Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #10 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 10

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F579Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #11 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 11

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F580Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #12 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 12

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F581Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #13 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 13

Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).

Direct Access Number — F582Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No**

Pattern #14 Characteristics (Pattern Run)Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **14**Same as **#1 Pattern Characteristics** (see F570).**Direct Access Number** — F583Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern #15 Characteristics (Pattern Run)**Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **15**Same as **#1 Pattern Characteristics** (see F570).**Direct Access Number** — F584Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Time From Start**Changeable During Run — **No****Pattern Run #1 Run-Time Setting**Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **1**This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#1 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.**Direct Access Number** — F585Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **5**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #2 Continuation Mode Run-Time SettingProgram ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **2**This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#2 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.**Direct Access Number** — F586Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **5**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #3 Run-Time SettingProgram ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **3**This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#3 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.**Direct Access Number** — F587Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **5**Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #4 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#4 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F588

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #5 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#5 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F589

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #6 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#6 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F590

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #7 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#7 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F591

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #8 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **8**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#8 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F592

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #9 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **9**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#9 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F593

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #10 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **10**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#10 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F594

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #11 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **11**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#11 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F595

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #12 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **12**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#12 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F596

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #13 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **13**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#13 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F597

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #14 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **14**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#14 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F598

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #15 Run-Time Setting

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ **15**

This parameter sets the run-time value for the **#15 Preset Speed** mode when used as part of a **Pattern Run**.

Direct Access Number — F599

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **5**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8000

Units — Seconds

Electronic Thermal Protection #1Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #1**

The **Motor #1 Electronic Thermal Protection** parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #1. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor.

The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to **Amps** or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when **Amps** is selected as the unit of measurement (see **F701** to change the display unit).

Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in **Amps** if the **EOI** display units are set to **V/A** rather than **%**.

Direct Access Number — F600Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **100.0**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Overcurrent Stall LevelProgram ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Stall**

This parameter specifies the output current level at which the output frequency is automatically reduced in an attempt to prevent a trip. The overcurrent level is entered as a percentage of the maximum rating of the drive.

Direct Access Number — F601Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **150.0%**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — %

Trip Save at Power Down EnableProgram ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Trip Settings**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Trip Save at Power Down** setting. When enabled, this feature logs the trip event and retains the trip information when the system powers down. The trip information may be viewed from the **Monitor** screen.

When disabled, the trip information will be cleared when the system powers down.

Direct Access Number — F602Parameter Type — **Check Box**Factory Default — **Disabled**Changeable During Run — **No****Emergency Off Mode Settings**Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Emergency Off Settings**

This parameter determines the method used to stop the motor in the event that an **Emergency Off** command is received and the system is configured to use this feature.

Note: *A supplemental emergency stopping system should be used with the ASD. Emergency stopping should not be a task of the ASD alone.*

Settings:

Deceleration Stop

Coast Stop

DC Injection

Direct Access Number — F603Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Coast Stop**Changeable During Run — **No**

Emergency Off DC Injection Application Time

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Emergency Off Settings**

When **DC Injection** is used as a function of receiving an **Emergency Off** command (**F603**), this parameter determines the time that the **DC Injection** braking is applied to the motor.

Direct Access Number — **F604**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.10**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Output Phase Loss Detection

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Phase Loss**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** monitoring of each phase of the 3-phase output signal (U, V, or W) of the ASD and provides an error message should either cease.

Direct Access Number — **F605**

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

OL Reduction Starting Frequency

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overload**

This parameter is used to reduce the start frequency during very low-speed motor operation. During very low-speed operation the cooling efficiency of the motor decreases. Lowering the start frequency aides in minimizing the generated heat.

Direct Access Number — **F606**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **6.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — Hz

Motor 150% OL Time Limit

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overload**

This parameter establishes a time that the motor may operate at 150% of its rated current before tripping. This setting applies the time/150% reference to the individual settings of each motor (e.g., this setting references 150% of the **F600** setting for the #1 motor).

The unit will trip sooner than the time entered here if the overload is greater than 150%.

Direct Access Number — **F607**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **600**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 10

Maximum — 2400

Units — Seconds

Inrush Current Suppression

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Soft Start**

The startup inrush current may be suppressed for up to 2.5 seconds. This parameter determines the length of the inrush current suppression.

Direct Access Number — **F608**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.30**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.30

Maximum — 2.50

Units — Seconds

<p>Interlock with ST</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Soft Start</p> <p>This parameter Enables/Disables the ST-to-CC connection dependency on the successful completion of a Soft Start. If enabled, the ST-to-CC connection will happen only after a successful Soft Start.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F609</p> <p>Parameter Type — Check Box</p> <p>Factory Default — Disabled</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Low Current Trip</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings</p> <p>This parameter Enables/Disables the low-current trip feature.</p> <p>When enabled, the drive will trip on a low-current fault if the output current of the drive falls below the level defined at F611 and remains there for the time set at F612.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F610</p> <p>Parameter Type — Check Box</p> <p>Factory Default — Disabled</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>
<p>Low Current Trip Threshold</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings</p> <p>When the low-current monitor is enabled, this function sets the low-current trip threshold. The threshold value is entered as a percentage of the maximum rating of the drive.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F611</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 100.0</p> <p>Units — %</p>
<p>Low Current Trip Threshold Time</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings</p> <p>When the low-current monitor is enabled, this function sets the time that the low-current condition must exist to cause a trip.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F612</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 255</p> <p>Units — Seconds</p>
<p>Output Short Circuit Test</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Arm Short Check Settings</p> <p>This parameter determines when the system will perform an Output Short Circuit test.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Every Run Every Powerup 	<p>Direct Access Number — F613</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Every Run</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p>

Output Short Circuit Test Duration

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Arm Short Check Settings**

This parameter sets the pulse width of the output pulse that is applied to the motor during an **Output Short Circuit** test.

Direct Access Number — F614

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 1.0

Maximum — 50.0

Units — μ S

Overtorque Trip

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overtorque Parameters**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Over Torque Tripping** function.

When enabled, the ASD trips if a torque larger than the setting of **F616** or **F617** exists for a time longer than the setting of **F618**.

When disabled, the ASD does not trip due to overtorque conditions.

Direct Access Number — F615

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Positive Torque)

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overtorque Parameters**

This parameter sets the torque threshold level that is used as a setpoint for overtorque tripping. This setting is a percentage of the maximum rated torque of the drive.

Direct Access Number — F616

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **150.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Negative Torque)

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overtorque Parameters**

This parameter sets the torque threshold level that is used as a setpoint for overtorque tripping during regeneration. This setting is a percentage of the maximum rated torque of the drive.

Direct Access Number — F617

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **150.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Overtorque Detection Time

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overtorque Parameters**

This parameter sets the amount of time that the overtorque condition may exceed the tripping threshold level set at **F616** and **F617** before a trip occurs.

Direct Access Number — F618

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.50**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Seconds

<p>Cooling Fan Control</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Cooling Fan Settings</p> <p>This parameter sets the cooling fan run-time command.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic Always On 	<p>Direct Access Number — F620</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Automatic</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Cumulative Run Timer</p> <p>This parameter sets a run-time value that, once exceeded, closes a contact. The output signal may be used by external equipment or used to engage a brake.</p> <p><i>Note: The time displayed is 1/10th of the actual time (0.1 hr. = 1.0 hr.).</i></p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F621</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 175.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.1</p> <p>Maximum — 999.9</p> <p>Units — Hours (X 10)</p>
<p>Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings</p> <p>This parameter sets the time that an overspeed condition must exist to cause a trip.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F622</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 10.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — No</p> <p>Minimum — 0.01</p> <p>Maximum — 100.0</p> <p>Units — Seconds</p>
<p>Overspeed Detection Frequency Range</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings</p> <p>This parameter sets the upper level of the Base Frequency range that, once exceeded, will cause an Overspeed Detected alert.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F623</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 30.0</p> <p>Units — Hz</p>
<p>Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range</p> <p>Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings</p> <p>This parameter sets the lower level of the Base Frequency range that, once exceeded, will cause a Speed Drop Detected alert.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F624</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0.0</p> <p>Maximum — 30.0</p> <p>Units — Hz</p>

Overvoltage Stall Level (fast)

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Stall**

This parameter sets a DC bus voltage level that, once exceeded, will increase the output frequency of the drive in an attempt to prevent an overvoltage condition on the DC bus during deceleration. The overvoltage condition must exist for 250 μ S to cause a trip.

Note: This feature may increase deceleration times.

Direct Access Number — F625

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 50.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Overvoltage Stall Level

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Stall**

This parameter sets a DC bus voltage level that, once exceeded, will increase the output frequency of the drive in an attempt to prevent an overvoltage condition on the DC bus during deceleration. The overvoltage condition must exist for 4 mS to cause a trip.

Note: This feature may increase deceleration times.

Direct Access Number — F626

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 50.0

Maximum — 250.0

Units — %

Undervoltage Trip

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Undervoltage/Ridethrough**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Undervoltage Trip** function. This function closes a user-selected contact when the DC bus voltage goes below the user-defined value and remains there for a specified time.

Direct Access Number — F627

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Undervoltage Detection Time

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Undervoltage/Ridethrough**

This parameter sets the time that the undervoltage condition must exist to cause a trip.

Direct Access Number — F628

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.03**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Undervoltage Stall level

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Undervoltage/Ridethrough**

This parameter sets the low end of the DC bus voltage threshold that, once exceeded, will cause an **Undervoltage Stall**. An **Undervoltage Stall** reduces the output frequency of the drive for a specified time in an attempt to prevent an **Undervoltage Trip**.

If this condition persists, an **Undervoltage Trip** will be incurred.

Note: This feature may shorten deceleration times.

Direct Access Number — F629

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — (drive dependent)

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 50.0

Maximum — 100.0

Brake Trouble Internal Timer

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Brake Fault Timer**

This parameter determines the delay time to be used in the event of a brake failure. After a brake failure has occurred, this clock setting will begin to count down. Once this time has elapsed, a signal will be provided to indicate that the brake has failed.

This signal may be used to halt a related system function or to notify the user.

Direct Access Number — F630

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 10.0

Units — Seconds

Position Difference Limit

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Feedback Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F631

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **16.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.1

Maximum — 6553.0

Units —

Release After Run Timer

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Brake Fault Timer**

This parameter sets the time that the brake will hold after the **Run** command criteria has been met.

Direct Access Number — F632

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.50

Units — Seconds

Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Analog Input Functions**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the **Base Frequency**. When enabled, either **VI/II** or **RR** may be used as an input source for the modification of the **Base Frequency** setting.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR

Direct Access Number — F650

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Upper Limit Frequency Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Analog Input Functions**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the **Upper Limit**. When enabled, either **VI/II** or **RR** may be used as an input source for the modification of the **Upper Limit** setting.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR

Direct Access Number — F651

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Default**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Acceleration Time Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Analog Input Functions**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the **Acceleration Time**. When enabled, either **VI/II** or **RR** may be used as a multiplier of the programmed **Acceleration Time** setting. The multiplication factor may be from 1 to 10.

***Note:** An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.*

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR

Direct Access Number — F652

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Default**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Deceleration Time Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Analog Input Functions**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the **Deceleration Time**. When enabled, either **VI/II** or **RR** may be used as an input source for the modification of the **Deceleration Time** setting.

***Note:** A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.*

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR

Direct Access Number — F653

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Torque Boost Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Analog Input Functions**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the **Torque Boost** setting. When enabled, either **VI/II** or **RR** may be used as an input source for the modification of the **Torque Boost** setting.

Settings:

Disabled
VI/II
RR

Direct Access Number — F654

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Frequency Override Additive Input

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Override Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that, in conjunction with **F661**, allows for the external adjustment of the frequency commands.

When enabled, this setting determines the source of the external input signal. The properties of the external input signal (amplitude or digital data information) are used to increase the output frequency.

Settings:

- Disabled
- VI/II
- RR
- RX
- RX2
- LED Option
- Binary/BCD Input
- LCD Keypad
- RS232/485
- Communication Card
- Motorized Pot
- Pulse Input 1

Direct Access Number — F660

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Frequency Override Multiplying Input

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Override Control**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the feature that, in conjunction with function **F660**, allows for the external adjustment of the frequency commands.

When enabled, this parameter determines the source of an external input signal. The intensity of the external input signal will be used as a multiplier in the derivation of the new output frequency.

Settings:

- Disabled
- VI/II
- RR
- RX
- RX2
- Setting

Direct Access Number — F661

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

AM Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **AM**

This setting determines the output function of the **AM** analog output terminal. This output terminal produces an output current that is proportional to the frequency or the magnitude of the function assigned to this terminal. The available assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 8 on pg. 50.

*Note: To read **voltage** at this terminal a 100 – 500Ω resistor is required and must be connected from AM (+) to AM (-). The voltage is read across the 100 – 500Ω resistor.*

Current may be read by connecting an ammeter from AM (+) to AM (-).

The **AM** analog output has a maximum resolution of 1/1024. The **AM Terminal Adjustment (F671)** must be used to calibrate the output signal for a proper response. **SW-2** may be switched to allow for the full-range reading to be either 0 – 1 or 4 – 20 mA when reading current, or either 0 – 1 or 1 to 7.5 volts when reading voltage at this terminal.

Direct Access Number — F670

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Output Current**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

AM Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **AM**

This function is used to calibrate the **AM** analog output terminal.

To calibrate the **AM** analog output, connect a meter (current or voltage) as described at **F670**. With the drive running at a known frequency, adjust this parameter (**F671**) until the running frequency produces the desired DC level output at the **AM** terminal.

Direct Access Number — F671

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **512**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 1280

Analog 1 Terminal Setting

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **Analog 1**

This parameter sets the multifunction programmable terminal to 1 of 31 possible functions and is available on the **Option Board** only.

Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 8 on pg. 50.

Direct Access Number — F672

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Output Voltage**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **Analog 1**

This parameter adjusts the coefficient of the analog 1 circuit to obtain an output that corresponds with a known input.

This function is used in the calibration of external signal measuring devices (DVM, counters, etc.).

Direct Access Number — F673

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **512**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 1280

Analog 2 Terminal Setting

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **Analog 2**

This parameter sets the multifunction programmable terminal to 1 of 31 possible functions.

Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 8 on pg. 50.

Direct Access Number — F674

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Post-compensation Frequency**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **Analog 2**

This parameter adjusts the coefficient of the circuit to obtain an output that corresponds with a known input.

This function is used in the calibration of external signal measuring devices (DVM, counters, etc.).

Direct Access Number — F675

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **512**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 1280

FP Terminal Setting

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **FP**

This parameter commands the multifunction programmable **FP** terminal to monitor the value of 1 of 31 possible system functions. As the monitored function changes in magnitude or frequency, the pulse count of the **FP** output pulse train changes in direct proportion to changes in the monitored function. As the monitored value goes up so does the pulse count of the **FP** output.

Note: The duty cycle of the output pulse train remains at 65 ±5.0 μS.

Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 8 on pg. 50.

Direct Access Number — F676

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Output Frequency**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

FP Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **FP**

This parameter sets the full-scale reading of the **FP Terminal**. The full-scale reading of the monitored variable selected in **F676** may be set here.

Direct Access Number — F677

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **3.84**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1.0

Maximum — 43.2

Units — kHz

Display Units for Voltage and Current

Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ **Display Units**

This parameter sets the unit of measurement for current and voltage values displayed on the LCD screen.

Settings:

%

V/A

Direct Access Number — F701

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **%**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Hz Per User-defined Unit

Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ **Display Units**

This parameter allows the user to input a quantity to be displayed on the EOI that is proportional to the output frequency of the drive.

This feature is useful when the output of a process is moved along at a rate that is proportional to the output frequency of the drive.

Direct Access Number — F702

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — Hz/UDU

Frequency Display ResolutionProgram ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ **Display Units**

The parameter sets the number of decimal places to be displayed during non-**Accel/Decel Special** functions.

Direct Access Number — F703Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.1**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 0.01

Accel/Decel Special Display ResolutionProgram ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel Special**

This parameter sets the number of decimal places to be displayed during **Accel/Decel Special** functions.

Direct Access Number — F704Parameter Type — **Numerical**Factory Default — **0.1**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 0.01

V/f GroupFrequency Command Screen ⇒ (Press) **Esc**

1 of 4 **V/f** groups may be selected and run. Each **V/f** group is comprised of 4 user-defined variables: **Base Frequency**, **Base Frequency Voltage**, **Manual Torque Boost**, and **Electronic Thermal Protection**. Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in this section (**Direct Access Parameter Information**).

Direct Access Number — F720Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **1**Changeable During Run — **Yes****Stop Pattern**Frequency Command Screen ⇒ (Press) **Esc**

The **Stop Pattern** parameter determines the method used to stop the motor when the stop command is issued via the **Stop|Reset** key of the **EOI**. The **Decel Stop** setting enables the **Dynamic Braking** system that is setup at **F304** or the **DC Injection Braking** system that is setup at **F250**, **F251**, and **F252**. The **Coast Stop** setting allows the motor to stop at the rate allowed by the inertia of the load.

*Note: The **Stop Pattern** setting has no effect on the **Emergency Off** settings of **F603**.*

Settings:

- Decel Stop
- Coast Stop

Direct Access Number — F721Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **Decel Stop**Changeable During Run — **Yes****Torque Limit Group**Frequency Command Screen ⇒ (Press) **Esc**

This parameter is used to select 1 of 4 preset positive torque limits to apply to the active motor. The settings of profiles 1 – 4 may be setup at **F441**, **F444**, **F446**, and **F448**, respectively.

Direct Access Number — F723Parameter Type — **Selection List**Factory Default — **1**Changeable During Run — **Yes**

<p>Feedback in Panel Mode</p> <p>Frequency Command Screen ⇒ (Press) Esc</p> <p>This parameter Enables/Disables the PID feedback function so long as the (Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒) Command Mode is set to Use LCD Keypad.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F724</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Disabled</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>LED Option Override Multiplication Gain</p> <p>Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Override Control</p> <p>The LED EOI system is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F729</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0.0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — -100.0</p> <p>Maximum — 100.0</p>
<p>Communication Baud Rate (logic)</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings</p> <p>This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by establishing the Baud Rate of the communications link.</p> <p>The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F800</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 9600</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 1200</p> <p>Maximum — 9600</p> <p>Units — BPS</p>
<p>Parity</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings</p> <p>This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by establishing the Parity setting of the communications link.</p> <p>The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No Parity Even Parity Odd Parity 	<p>Direct Access Number — F801</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Even Parity</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>ASD Number</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings</p> <p>This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by assigning an identification (ID) number to each ASD in the communications network.</p> <p>The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F802</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p> <p>Minimum — 0</p> <p>Maximum — 255</p>

RS485 Communications Time Out Time (RS485)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by setting the time that no activity may exist over the communications link before the link is severed (**Time Out**).

The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD.

Direct Access Number — F803

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0

Maximum — 100

Units — Seconds

RS485 Communications Time-Out Action

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by determining the action to be taken in the event of a time-out (**Time-Out Action**).

The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the drive.

Settings:

- No Action
- Alarm
- Trip

Direct Access Number — F804

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Trip**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Communication Internal

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

In the event that commands that are received from an external source (RS232 or RS485) experience an internal transfer failure, this parameter sets the retry time that must elapse before the failure is logged and processed by the system.

Direct Access Number — F805

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.0

Units — Seconds

TTL Master Output

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

In a master/follower configuration, this setting determines the output parameter of the master ASD that will be used to control the applicable follower ASDs.

Settings:

- No Slave
- Frequency Reference
- Output Command Frequency
- Torque Command
- Output Torque Command

Direct Access Number — F806

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **No Slave**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Communication Reference

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Communication Reference** mode. When enabled, this parameter sets the speed reference control source.

Settings:

- Disabled
- LCD Keypad
- RS232/485
- Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F810

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Communications Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter is used to allow the user to set the gain and bias of the speed control input to the drive when the speed control signal is received via the source selected here.

Settings

- Disabled
- LCD Keypad
- RS232/485
- Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F811

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

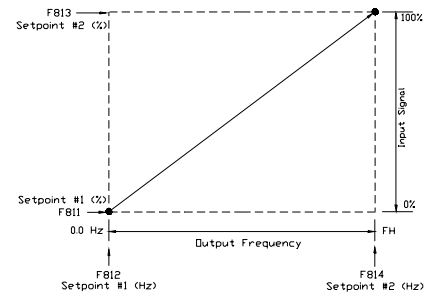
Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode and using one of the control sources from **Settings** above, the settings that determine the gain and bias properties of the input signal are:

- **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F812)**,
- the communications input signal value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency): F811**,
- **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F814)**, and
- the communications input signal value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency): F813**.

Once set, as the input signal value changes, the output frequency of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **Communications Reference** input value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency)**. This value is entered as 0 to 100% of the **Communications Reference** input value range.



Communications Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **Communications Reference** speed control input.

See **F811** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1**.

Direct Access Number — F812

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Hz

Communications Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **Communications Reference** speed control input.

See **F811** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **Communications Reference** input value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency)**. This value is entered as 0 to 100% of the **Communications Reference** input value range.

Direct Access Number — F813

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Communications Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **Communications Reference** speed control input.

See **F811** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2**.

Direct Access Number — F814

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **80.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Hz

RS485 Baud Rate

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

This parameter sets the RS485 baud rate.

Settings:

1200

2400

4800

9600

19200

38400

Direct Access Number — F820

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **9600**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

RS485 Wire Count

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

This parameter sets the communications protocol to the 2 or 4 wire method.

Settings:

- 2 wire
- 4 wire

Direct Access Number — F821

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — 4

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

RS485 Response Delay Time

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

This parameter sets the RS485 response delay time.

Direct Access Number — F825

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 2.0

Units — Seconds

RS485 Master Output

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Settings**

In a master/follower configuration, this setting determines the output parameter of the master ASD that will be used to control the applicable follower ASDs.

Settings:

- No Slave
- Frequency Reference
- Output Command Frequency
- Torque Command
- Output Torque Command

Direct Access Number — F826

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **No Slave**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Communication Error

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Error**

In the event of a communication error during a transmission, the command that was transmitted may be cleared or held.

Settings:

- Command Request Cleared
- Command Request Held

Direct Access Number — F830

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Command Request Cleared**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

#1 Scan Receive

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Scan Receive Settings**

Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.

Direct Access Number — F831

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — Scan 0

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

<p>#2 Scan Receive</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Receive Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F832</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#3 Scan Receive</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Receive Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F833</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#4 Scan Receive</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Receive Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F834</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#5 Scan Receive</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Receive Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F835</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#6 Scan Receive</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Receive Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F836</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#1 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F841</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#2 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F842</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#3 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F843</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>

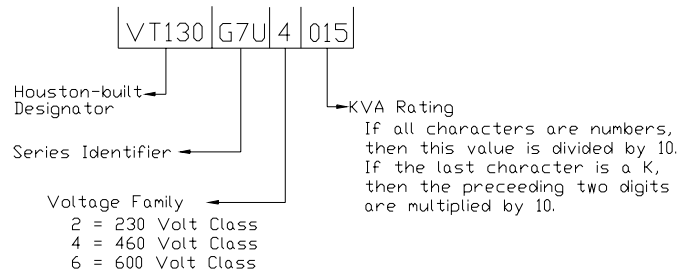
<p>#4 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F844</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#5 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F845</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>#6 Scan Transmit</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Scan Transmit Settings</p> <p>Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F846</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Scan 0</p> <p>Changeable During Run — Yes</p>
<p>S20 Error Mode</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F850</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Error Detect Time</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F851</p> <p>Parameter Type — Numerical</p> <p>Factory Default — 200</p>
<p>Receive Address</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F860</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Transmit Address</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F861</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Speed Reference Station</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F862</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Speed Reference Address</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F863</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>

<p>Torque Reference Station</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F865</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Torque Reference Address</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F866</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Fault Detect Station Number</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F868</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — 0</p>
<p>Station Mode</p> <p>Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ S20 Settings</p> <p>The S20 system is Toshiba's high-speed fiber optic communication system. This function is unavailable at the time of this release.</p>	<p>Direct Access Number — F869</p> <p>Parameter Type — Selection List</p> <p>Factory Default — Station Mode 0</p>

Appendix A

Enclosure Dimensions and Conduit Plate Information

G7 Part Numbering Convention.



Note: The Type I enclosed versions of these drives meet or exceed the specification **UL 1995**, the **Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment**, and complies with the applicable requirements for installation in a compartment handling conditioned air.

Enclosure Dimensions

Table 11.

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Unit Weight (lbs.)	Shipping Weight (lbs.)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 171 and 172)	
												Bottom	Top
2010	20	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	10	12	49462	N/A
2015													
2025													
2035													
2055													
2080													
2110	14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	41	48	49033	N/A	
2160									43	50			
2220									TBD	TBD			
2270									15.72/399				
2330	21	36.50/927	19.25/489	13.56/344	33.88/861	35.34/898	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16	TBD	24	51288	N/A
4015	20	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	11	13	49462	N/A
4025													
4035													

Table 11. (Continued)

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Unit Weight (lbs.)	Shipping Weight (lbs.)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 171 and 172)	
												Bottom	Top
4055	20	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	11	13	49462	N/A
4080													
4110													
4160		14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	43	50	49033	N/A
4220													
4270													
4330													
4400													
4500	21	24.63/626	17.50/445	13.78/350	22.33/567	23.75/603	14.25/362	0.75/19	0.38/10	90	121	50097	N/A
4600		36.50/927	19.25/489	13.56/344	33.88/861	35.34/898	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16	151	202	51288	N/A
4750													
410K		57.00/1448	19.25/489	13.16/334	54.16/1376	55.81/1418	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.69/18	TBD	TBD	51314	51313
412K													
415K													
420K													
425K		22	59.94/1522	25.88/657	14.47/368	57.00/1448	58.75/1492	11.81/300	0.75/19	0.69/18	391	472	51332
430K	23	73.00/1854	24.00/610	20.00/508	68.00/1727	71.00/1803	16.00/406	0.75/19	0.69/18	525	665	51340	51339
435K													
6015	20	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	11	13	49462	N/A
6025													
6035													
6060													
6080													
6120													
6160													

Table 11. (Continued)

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Unit Weight (lbs.)	Shipping Weight (lbs.)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 171 and 172)	
												Bottom	Top
6220	21	23.63/600	17.38/441	11.50/292	21.63/549	22.75/578	14.25/362	0.75/19	0.50/13	73	104	51394	N/A
6270										80	111		
6330													
6400													
6500		36.50/927	19.25/489	13.56/344	33.88/861	35.34/898	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16			51288	N/A
6600										149	200		
6750													
610K		57.00/1448	19.25/489	13.16/334	54.16/1376	55.81/1418	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.69/18			51314	51313
612K													
615K	22	59.94/1522	25.88/657	14.47/368	57.40/1449	58.75/1492	11.81/300	0.75/19	0.69/18	TBD	TBD	51332	51333
620K													
625K													

Figure 20.

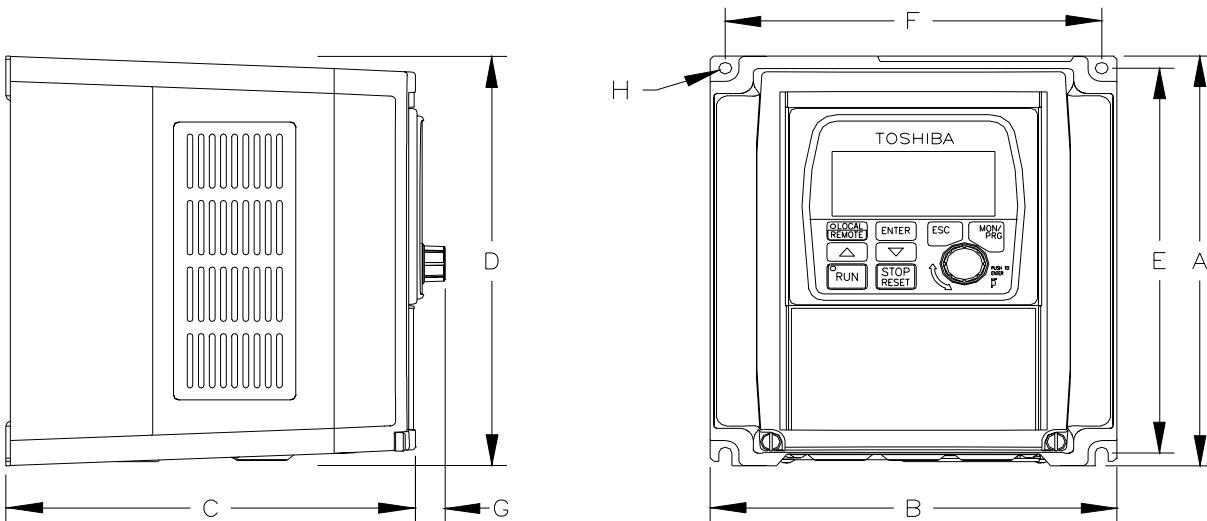


Figure 21.

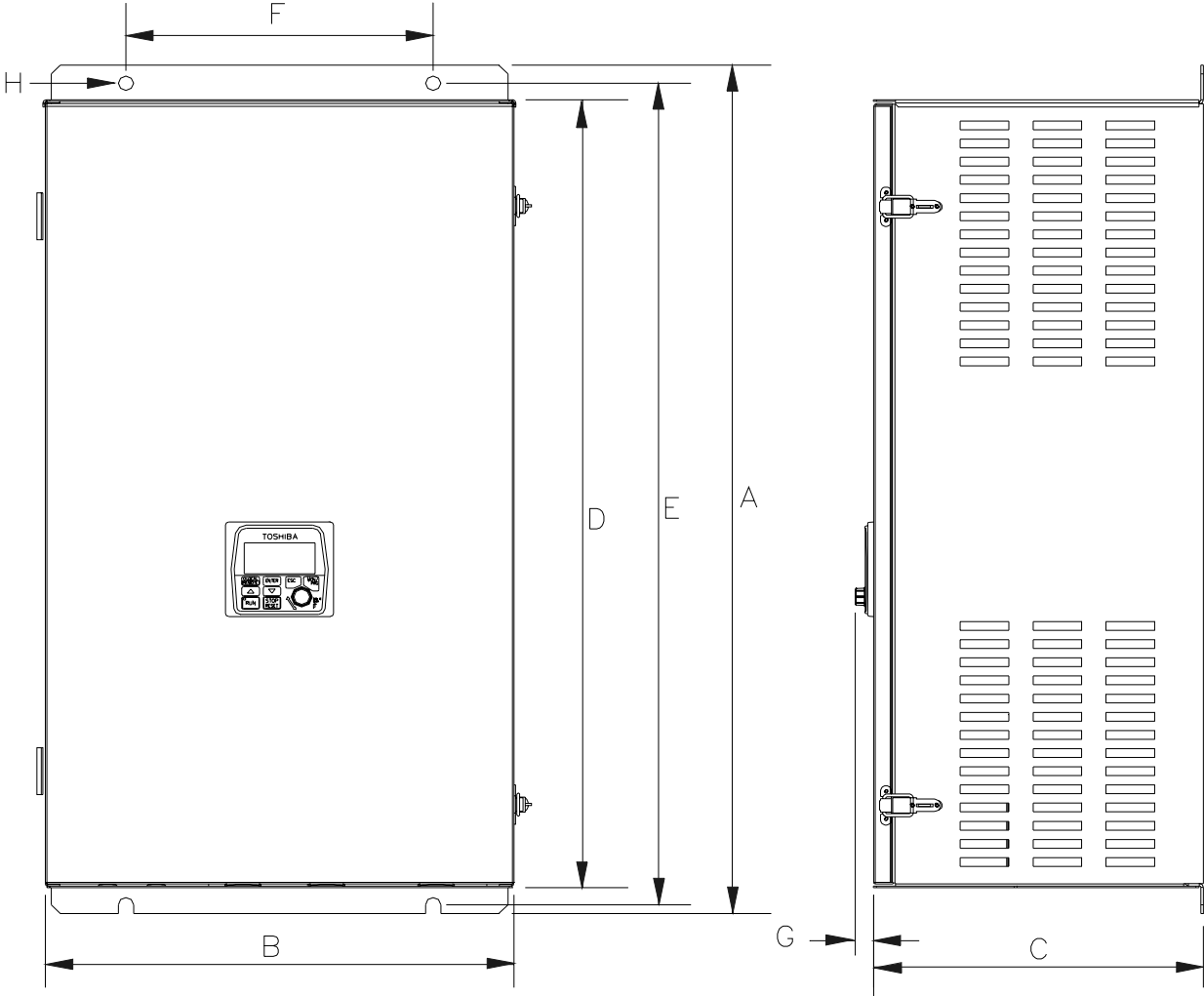


Figure 22.

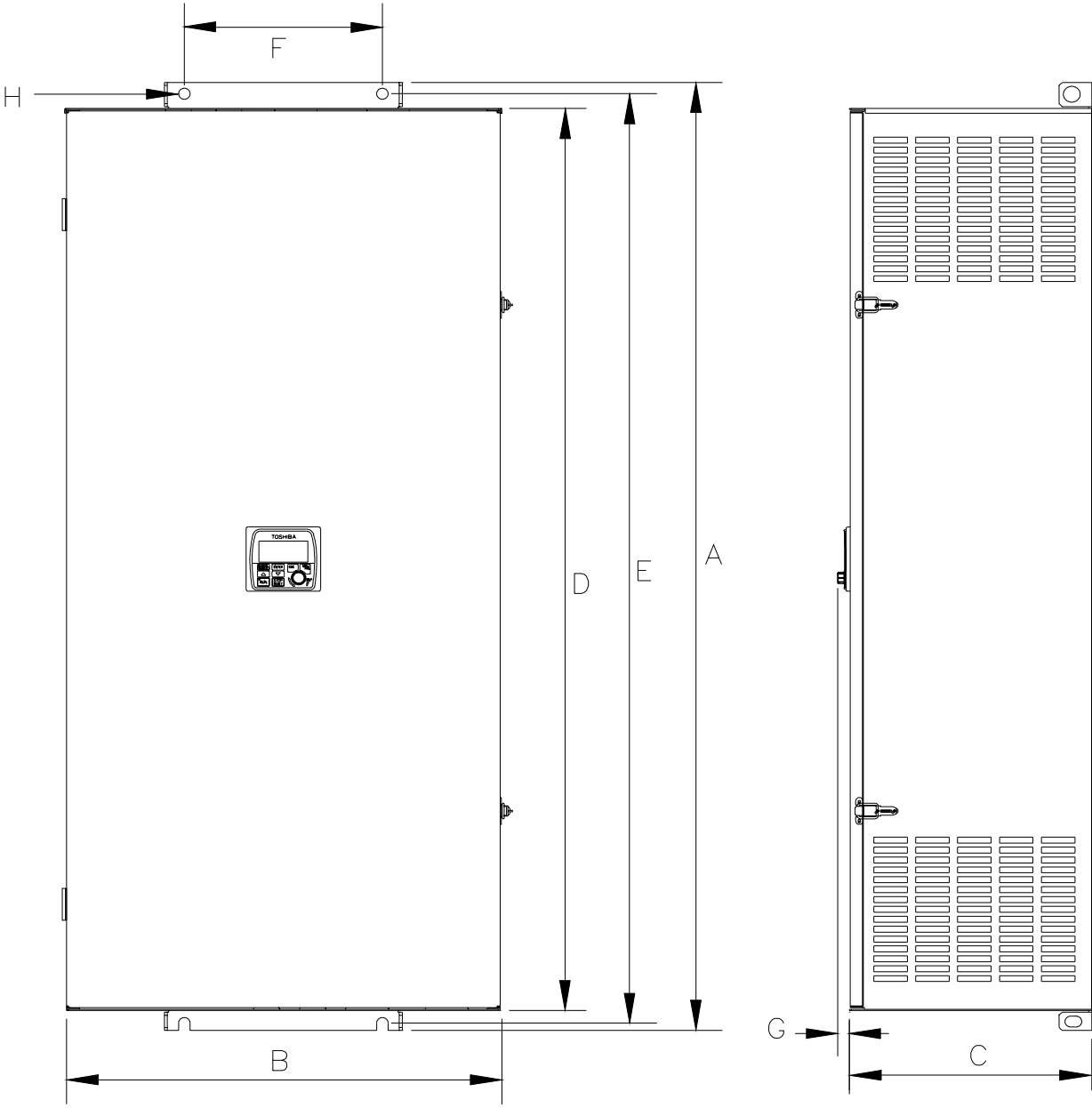
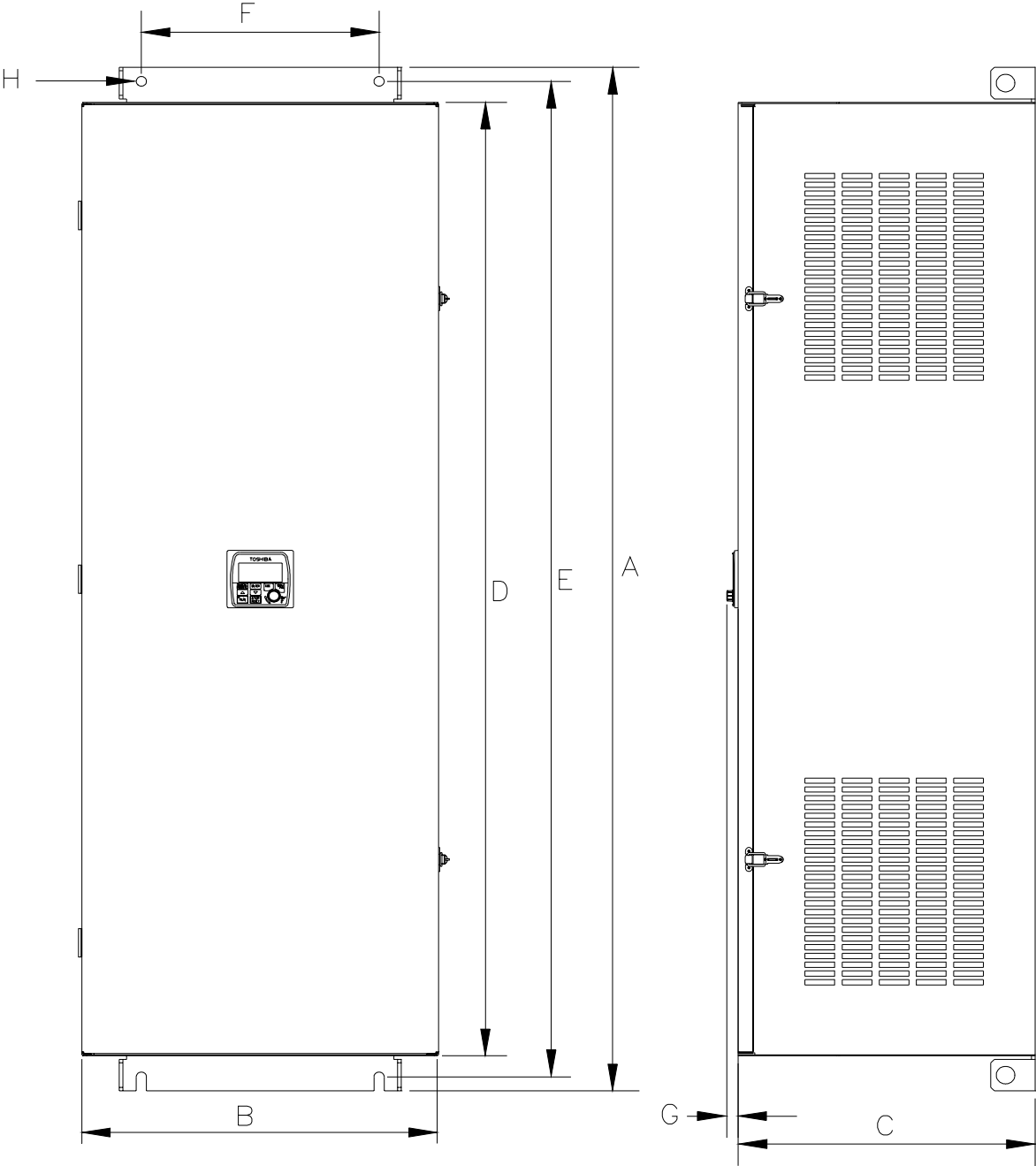


Figure 23.



Conduit Plate Information

The conduit plate information provided below is for the 0.75 to 350 HP **G7 ASDs** of the 230, 460, and 600 volt product lines. Each bottom or top conduit plate may be cross referenced to the applicable device using the information in Table 11 on page 165.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all dimensions are in inches.

Figure 24.

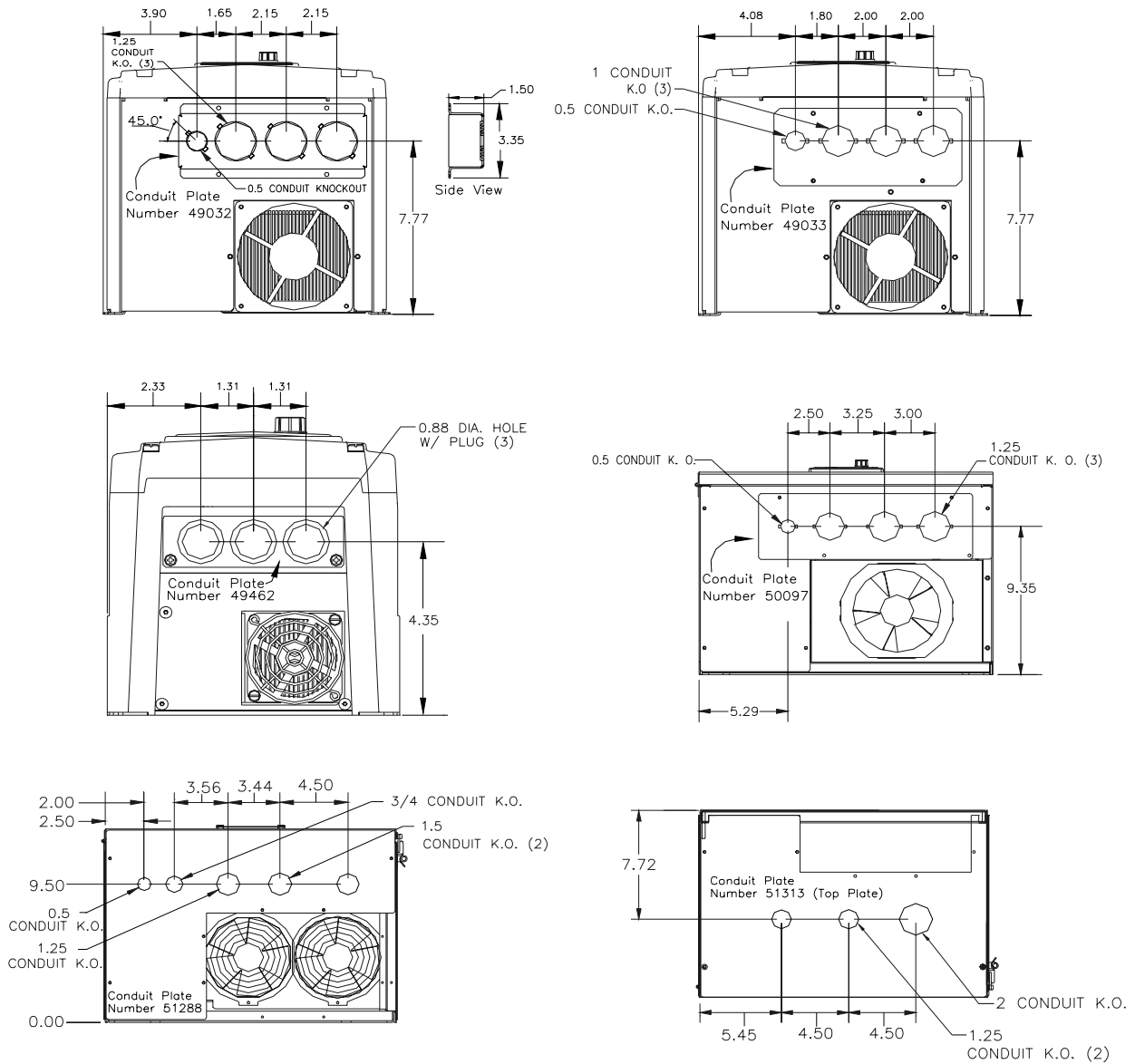
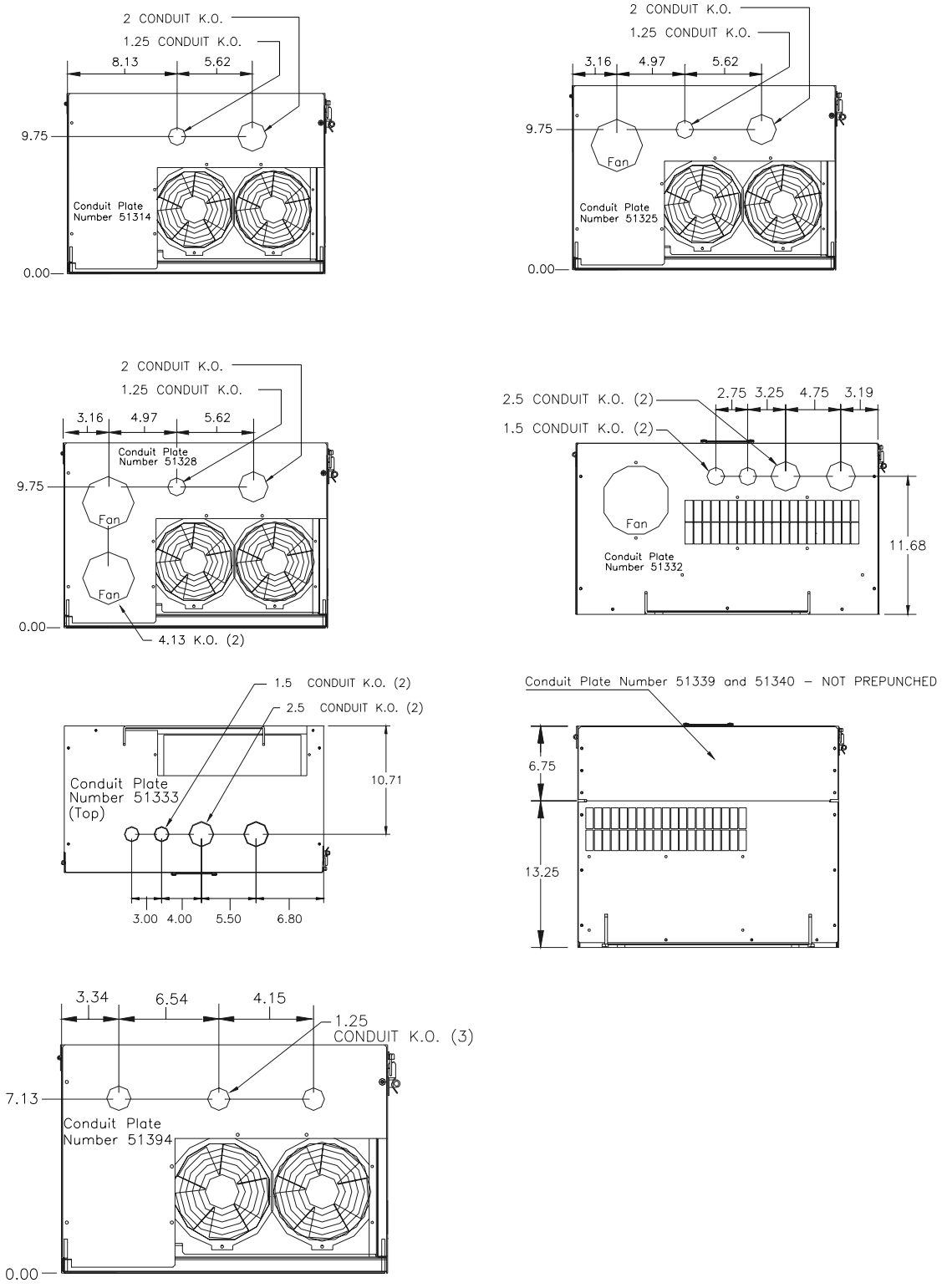


Figure 25.



Appendix B

G3-to-G7 Adapter Mounting Plates

The optional G7 mounting plates may be used when replacing the G3 ASD with the **G7 ASD**. The mounting plates are fitted with permanently attached nuts for securing the **G7 ASD** to the adapter plate. The perimeter mounting hole dimensions of the adapter plate allow the adapter plate to be mounted using the existing cabinet (or wall) holes used with the G3 ASD.

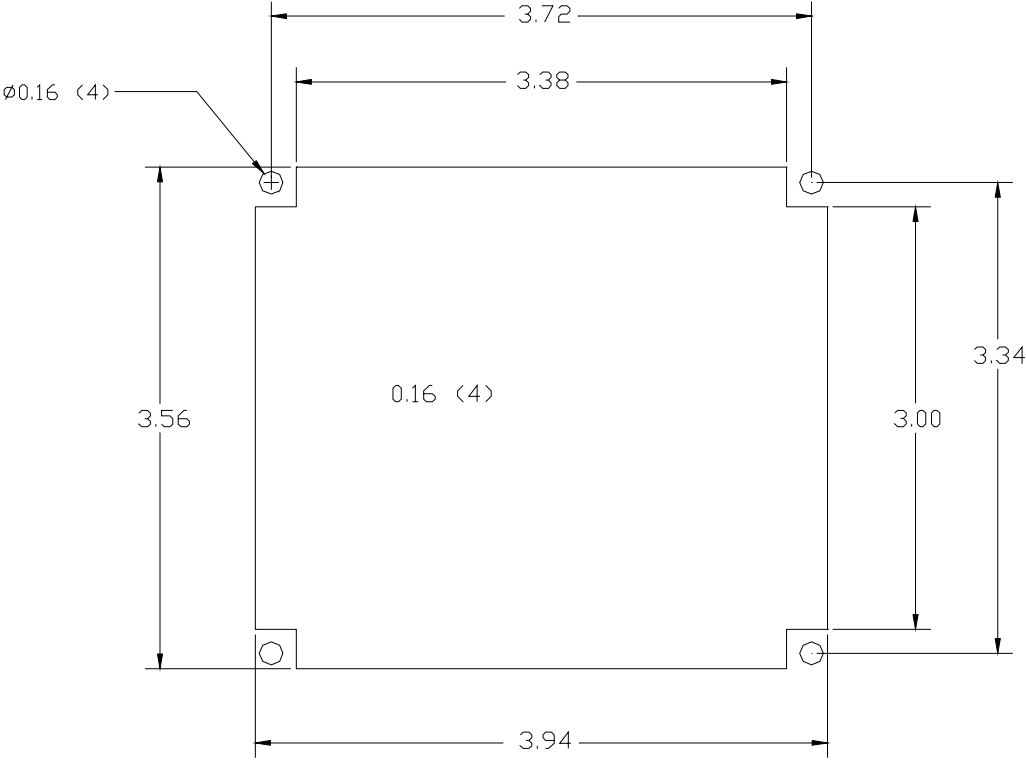
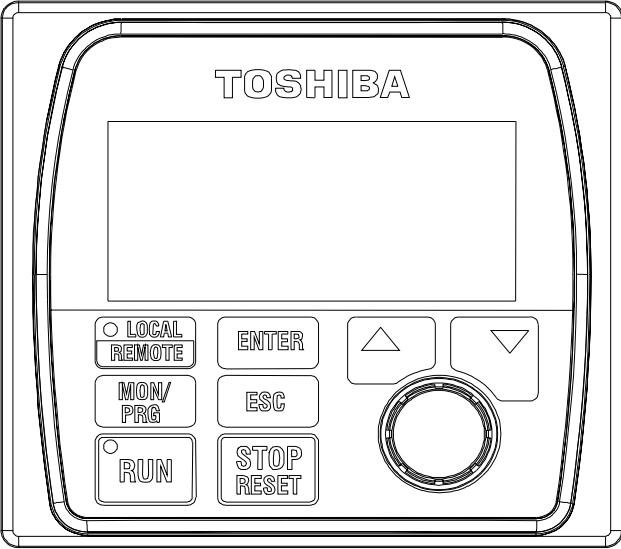
Listed below are the device types that require an adapter plate and their associated adapter plate.

Note: Units not listed do not require an adapter plate.

G7 Model	Adapter Plate Number	G7 Model	Adapter Plate Number
2010	51761	4160	51763
2015		4220	
2025		4270	
2035		6060	
4015		2055	51762
4025		4110	51764
4035		4330	
4055		4400	
4080		2270	
2080		6160	
2110	51763	4500	51769
2160		6120	51770
2220		—	—

Appendix C

EOI Dimensions (mounting)



EOI Mounting Hardware Requirements

- 6-32 x 5/16 Long Pan Head (4 ea.)
- #6 Split Lock Washer
- #6 Flat Washer

EOI Extender Cables

- CAB0011-0 (1 meter option connection cable)
- CAB0013-0 (3 meter option connection cable)
- CAB0015-0 (5 meter option connection cable)

Appendix D

Current/Voltage Specifications

Table 12. 230 Volt NEMA Type-1 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/110% Cont.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.
2010	1.00	0.75/0.56	200 – 240 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	3.54/3.90 A	5.30 A
2015	1.50	1.00/0.75			5.00/5.50 A	7.50 A
2025	2.50	2.00/1.49			7.00/7.70 A	10.5 A
2035	3.50	3.00/2.24			10.1/11.1 A	15.0 A
2055	5.50	5.00/3.73			16.0/17.6 A	24.0 A
2080	8.00	7.50/5.60			23.0/25.3 A	34.5 A
2110	11.0	10.0/7.46			30.0/33.0 A	45.0 A
2160	16.0	15.0/11.2			45.0/49.5 A	67.5 A
2220	22.0	20.0/14.9			60.0/66.0 A	90.0 A
2270	27.0	25.0/18.6			71.05/78.1 A	78.1 A
2330	33.0	30.0/22.4			90.0/99.0 A	135 A

Table 13. 460 Volt NEMA Type-1 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/110% Cont.	Overload Current 150% for 120 secs.
4015	1.50	1.00/0.75	380 – 480 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	2.73/3.00 A	4.10 A
4025	2.50	2.00/1.49			3.54/3.90 A	5.30 A
4035	3.50	3.00/2.24			5.00/5.50 A	7.50 A
4055	5.50	5.00/3.73			8.00/8.80 A	12.0 A
4080	8.00	7.50/5.59			11.5/12.7 A	17.3 A
4110	11.0	10.0/7.46			15.0/16.5 A	22.5 A
4160	16.0	15.0/11.2			23.2/25.3 A	34.5 A
4220	22.0	20.0/14.9			30.0/33.0 A	45.0 A
4270	27	25/18.5			38.0/41.8	57.0 A

Table 13. (Continued)460 Volt NEMA Type-1 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/110% Cont.	Overload Current 150% for 120 secs.
4330	33	30.0/22.0	380 – 480 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	45.0/49.5 A	67.5 A
4400	40	40.0/30.0			57.0/62.7 A	85.5 A
4500	50	50.0/37.0			69.0/75.9 A	103.5
4600	60	60.0/45.0			83.0/91.3 A	124.5
4750	75	75.0/55.0			104.0/114.4 A	156.0
410K	100	100/75.0			138.0/151.8 A	207.0
412K	125	125/90.0			172.0/189.2 A	258.0
415K	150	150/110			206.0/226.6 A	309.0
420K	200	200/150			275.0/302.5 A	412.5
425K	250	250/185			343.0/377.3 A	514.5
430K	300	300/220			415.0/456.5 A	622.5

Table 14. 600 Volt NEMA Type-1 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ±2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Overload Current 130% for 120 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.	Output Current 110% Cont.
6015	1.50	1.00/0.75	495 – 600 VAC (+5/-10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	N/A	3.20	2.30
6025	2.50	2.00/1.49				4.50	3.30
6035	3.50	3.00/2.24				6.00	4.40
6060	6.00	5.00/3.73				9.20	6.70
6080	8.00	7.50/5.59				13.5	9.90
6110	11.0	10.0/7.46				18.0	13.2
6160	16.0	15.0/11.2				25.5	18.7
6220	22.0	20.0/14.91	33.0			26.4	
6270	27.0	25.0/18.60	40.5			29.7	
6330	33.0	30.0/22.40	48.0			35.2	
6400	40.0	40.0/29.83	61.5			45.1	
6500	50.0	50.0/37.28	78.0			57.2	
6600	60.0	60.0/44.74	93.0			68.2	
6750	75.0	75.0/55.93	115.5			84.7	
610K	100	100/74.57	148.5		108.9		
612K	125	125/93.21	162.5 A		N/A	137.5	
615K	150	150/111.86	195.0 A			165.0	
620K	200	200/149.14	260.0 A			220.0	
625K	250	250/186.43	325.0 A			275.0	
630K	300	300/223.71	390.0 A			317.9	

Appendix E

Cable/Terminal Specifications

Table 15. 230 Volt Drive Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	Circuit Breaker Rating (Amps)	Typical Wire/Cable Size (AWG)			Lug Size
		Input/Output Power	AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminal Strip	ASD Input/Output Power Lug Wire Capacity
2010	15	#14	#20 (3-core shield)	#18 (2-core shield)	8 to 24 AWG
2015	15	#14			
2025	15	#14			
2035	20	#14			
2055	30	#14			
2080	50	#10			
2110	70	#8			
2160	90	#6			
2220	100	#4			
2270	125	#3			
2330	150	#2			14-1/0
			6-250		

Table 16. 460 Volt Drive Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	Circuit Breaker Rating (Amps)	Typical Cable Size (AWG)			Lug Size	
		Input/Output Power Wire Size	AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminal Strip	ASD Input/Output Power Lug Wire Capacity	
4015	15	#14	#20 (3-core shield)	#18 (2-core shield)	8 to 24 AWG	
4025	15	#14				
4035	15	#14				
4055	15	#14				
4080	30	#14				
4110	30	#14				
4160	40	#10			4 to 18	
4220	50	#8				
4270	70	#8				
4330	90	#6				
4400	100	#4				
4500	100	#3				
4600	125	#2				
4750	175	#1				
410K	200	#2/0				6 to 250
412K	225	#4/0				
415K	300	*#2/0				
420K	350	*#4/0				
425K	400	*#300				
430K	600	*#400				
					1/0 to 500	

Note: (*) Indicates that the item is one of a set of two parallel cables.

Table 17. 600 Volt Drive Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	Circuit Breaker Rating (Amps)	Typical Cable Size (AWG)			Lug Size	
		Input/Output Power Wire Size	AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminal Strip	ASD Input/Output Power Lug Wire Capacity	
6015	15	#14	#20 (3-core shield)	#18 (2-core shield)	8 to 24 AWG	
6025	15	#14				
6035	15	#14				
6060	15	#14				
6080	20	#14				
6120	30	#14				
6160	35	#12				
6220	50	#10			18-2/14-2	
6270	60	#10				
6330	70	#8				
6400	90	#6				
6500	100	#6				
6600	100	#4				
6750	125	#3				
610K	175	#1				6-250
612K	200	#2/0				
615K	225	#3/0				
620K	300	*#2/0				
625K	400	*#4/0				

Note: (*) Indicates that the item is one of a set of two parallel cables.

Index

A

Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time, 149
Abnormal Speed Settings, 41
AC ASD Derating, 22
Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment, 151
Acc/Dec Group, 131
Acc/Dec Switching Frequency #1, 131
Accel #1 Time, 51
Accel #2 Time, 128
Accel #3 Time, 132
Accel #4 Time, 133
Accel/Decel #1 Settings, 36
Accel/Decel Lower Limit Time, 132
Accel/Decel Pattern #1, 130
Accel/Decel Pattern #2, 131
Accel/Decel Pattern #3, 132
Accel/Decel Pattern #4, 133
Accel/Decel Settings, 46
Accel/Decel Special, 46
Accel/Decel Special Display Resolution, 156
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2, 133
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3, 134
Acceleration, 51
Acceleration Time Adjustment, 152
Adjust Accel/Decel Automatically, 30
Alarm Popups, 37
Allow Autotune, 122
Altitude Derating, 22
AM, 45
AM Terminal Adjustment, 154
AM Terminal Assignment, 154
AM, FM, FP, and Analog 1&2 settings, 50
Analog, 154
Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment, 154
Analog 1 Terminal Setting, 154
Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment, 155
Analog 2 Terminal Setting, 154
Analog Filter, 40
Analog Input Filter, 86
Analog Input Functions, 38, 39
Analog1, 45
Analog2, 45
Appendix A, 165
Appendix B, 174
Appendix C, 176
Appendix D, 179
Arm Short Check Settings, 41
ASD – Multicom Option Boards, 13
ASD Number, 157
ASD-ISO-1, 13

ASD-side Switching Wait Time, 112
At-Frequency Powerline Switching, 112
Automatic Accel/Decel #1, 48
Autotuning, 18

B

Backlash Setup, 47
Base Frequency Volts, 41
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 95
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 96
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 96
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 96
BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 96
BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 97
BPC, 13
Brake Fault Internal Timer, 151
Brake Fault Timer, 41
Break/Make Start, 104

C

Cable/Terminal Specifications, 179
Carrier Frequency, 46
CC, 11
Changed from Default, 36
Changed From Default screen, 28
Circuit breaker configuration, 7
CN7 Pinout, 14
CNU1A and CNU2A Pinout, 15
Command Mode Selection, 48
Command Source, 31
Commercial Power Switching Frequency Hold Time, 113
Commercial Power Wait Time, 113
Communication Baud Rate (logic), 157
Communication Error, 45, 161
Communication Internal, 158
Communication Reference, 159
Communication Reference Adjust, 44
Communication Setting Parameters, 44
Communication Settings, 44
Communications Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 159
Communications Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 160
Communications Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency), 160
Communications Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency), 160
Conduit Plate Information, 165, 171
Configuration and Menu Options, 32
Connecting the ASD, 8

- Connection Diagram, 17
- Contrast (adjustment), 36
- Control Board, 14
- Control Terminal Strip I/O Signals, 11
- Cooling Fan Control, 41, 149
- Crane/Hoist Load, 47
- Cumulative Run Timer, 41
- Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting, 149
- Current Control Integral Gain, 117
- Current Control Proportional Gain, 116
- Current/Voltage Specifications, 176
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency, 79
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage, 79
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Frequency, 79
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage, 80
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Frequency, 80
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage, 80
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Frequency, 80
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage, 80
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Frequency, 81
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage, 81
- Customer Support Center, 2

D

- DC Braking, 40, 41
- DC Injection Braking Current, 100
- DC Injection Braking Start Frequency, 99
- DC Injection Braking Time, 100
- Decel #1 Time, 52
- Decel #2 Time, 129
- Decel #3 Time, 132
- Decel #4 Time, 133
- Deceleration Time Adjustment, 152
- Default Setting Changes, 28
- Direct Access, 36
- Direct Access Parameter Information, 48
- Direct Access Parameters/Numbers, 48
- Direction (of motor rotation), 51
- Display Units, 37
- Display Units for Voltage and Current, 155
- Disposal, 5
- Down Key, 26
- Drive Capacity, 21
- Drive Characteristics, 21
- Driving, 127
- Driving Torque Limit #1, 126
- Driving Torque Limit #2, 127
- Driving Torque Limit #3, 127
- Driving Torque Limit #4, 128
- Drooping, 108
- Drooping Control, 43
- Dynamic Braking, 40

E

- Electronic Operator Interface, 25
- Electronic Thermal Protection #1, 54, 145
- Electronic Thermal Protection #2, 76
- Electronic Thermal Protection #3, 77
- Electronic Thermal Protection #4, 78
- Emergency Off Mode Settings, 145
- Emergency Off Setting, 41
- Enclosure Dimensions, 165
- Encoder, 13
- End Frequency, 99
- Enter Key, 25
- EOFF DC Injection Application Time, 146
- EOI Dimensions (mounting), 174
- EOI Extender Cables, 175
- EOI Features, 25
- EOI Mounting Hardware, 175
- EOI Operation, 26
- EOI Setup Options, 36
- Escape Key, 25
- Extended Terminal Function, 60

F

- F, 11
- F Input Terminal Assignment, 61
- F Input Terminal Delay, 71
- Feedback in Panel Mode, 157
- Feedback Parameters, 42
- Feedback Settings, 42
- Feedback Settings Differential (D) Gain, 114
- Feedback Settings Lower Deviation Limits, 114
- Feedback Settings Upper Deviation Limits, 114
- Feedback Source, 113
- Feedback Source Delay Filter, 113
- FH, 52
- FL Off Delay, 74
- FL On Delay, 73
- FL Output Terminal Assignment, 68
- FLA, 12
- FLA, B, and C switching relationship, 12
- FLB, 12
- FLC, 12
- FM, 45
- FM Terminal Adjustment, 49
- FM Terminal Assignment, 49
- Forward Speed Limit Input, 123
- Forward Speed Limit Level, 124
- Forward-Run Switching Load Torque, 110
- FP, 12
- FP Terminal Adjustment, 155
- FP Terminal Setting, 155
- FP Terminal Settings, 39

- Frequency Command screen, 27
- Frequency Control, 46
- Frequency Display Resolution, 156
- Frequency Mode #1, 49
- Frequency Mode #2, 36, 85
- Frequency Override Additive Input, 153
- Frequency Override Multiplying Input, 153
- Frequency Reference Source, 31
- Frequency Set Mode, 32
- Frequency Setting, 36
- Frequency Setting Parameters, 40
- Fundamental Parameters, 36
- Fwd/Rev Disable, 40

G

- G7 Options, 13
- G7 Part Numbering Convention, 165
- Group #1 Speed #1, 134
- Group #1 Speed #2, 135
- Group #1 Speed #3, 135
- Group #1 Speed #4, 135
- Group #1 Speed #5, 135
- Group #1 Speed #6, 135
- Group #1 Speed #7, 135
- Group #1 Speed #8, 135
- Group #1 Speed Repeat Factor, 134
- Group #2 Speed #1, 136
- Group #2 Speed #2, 136
- Group #2 Speed #3, 136
- Group #2 Speed #4, 136
- Group #2 Speed #5, 136
- Group #2 Speed #6, 136
- Group #2 Speed #7, 136
- Group #2 Speed #8, 136
- Group #2 Speed Repeat Factor, 135
- Group #3 Speed #1, 137
- Group #3 Speed #2, 137
- Group #3 Speed #3, 137
- Group #3 Speed #4, 137
- Group #3 Speed #5, 137
- Group #3 Speed #6, 137
- Group #3 Speed #7, 137
- Group #3 Speed #8, 138
- Group #3 Speed Repeat Factor, 137
- Group #4 Speed #1, 138
- Group #4 Speed #2, 138
- Group #4 Speed #3, 138
- Group #4 Speed #4, 138
- Group #4 Speed #5, 138
- Group #4 Speed #6, 138
- Group #4 Speed #7, 139
- Group #4 Speed #8, 139
- Group #4 Speed Repeat Factor, 138

H

- Hz Per User-defined Unit, 155

I

- I/O and Control, 10
- I/O Circuit Configurations, 16
- II, 10, 12
- Important Notice, 5
- Initial Setup, 27
- Input #12 Terminal Assignment, 63
- Input #13 Terminal Assignment, 63
- Input #14 Terminal Assignment, 64
- Input #15 Terminal Assignment, 64
- Input #16 Terminal Assignment, 64
- Input Special Functions, 39
- Input Terminal Assignment, 38
- Input Terminal Delays, 39
- Input Terminal Priority, 59
- Inrush Current Suppression, 146
- Inspection, 5
- Installation and Connections, 6
- Installation Notes, 6
- Installation Precautions, 2
- Integral (I) Gain, 114
- Interlock with ST, 147
- Introduction, 1

J

- Jog Run Frequency, 100
- Jog Settings, 40
- Jog Stop Control, 101
- Jump Frequencies, 46
- Jump Frequency #1, 101
- Jump Frequency #1 Bandwidth, 101
- Jump Frequency #2, 101
- Jump Frequency #2 Bandwidth, 102
- Jump Frequency #3, 102
- Jump Frequency #3 Bandwidth, 102

L

- L1/R, 8
- L2/S, 8
- L3/T, 8
- LCD Display, 25
- Lead Length Specifications, 24
- LED Option Override Multiplication Gain, 157
- Light Load Conditions, 19
- Light-Load Frequency for Automatic High-Speed Operation, 112

- Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Load
 - Detection Time, 110
- Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Load Wait Time, 110
- Light-Load/High-Speed Operation Switching
 - Lower Limit Frequency, 109
- Line Power Switching, 39
- Load Sharing Gain Input, 123
- Load-produced Negative Torque, 19
- Local Remote Key, 36
- Local/Remote Key, 25
- Lockout, 37
- Low Current Settings, 41
- Low Current Trip, 147
- Low Current Trip Threshold, 147
- Low Current Trip Threshold Time, 147
- Low Speed Operation, 18
- Low Speed Signal Output Frequency, 57
- Lower Limit Frequency, 29, 52

M

- Maintenance Precautions, 4
- Manual Torque Limits, 42
- Manual's Purpose and Scope, 5
- Maximum Frequency, 52
- Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters, 45
- Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency, 85
- MON/PRG, 26
- Monitor Mode, 34
- Monitor Setup, 46
- Motor #1 Base Frequency, 52
- Motor #1 Max Output Voltage, 106
- Motor #1 Torque Boost, 53
- Motor #2 Base Frequency, 75
- Motor #2 Max Output Voltage, 76
- Motor #2 Torque Boost, 76
- Motor #3 Base Frequency, 76
- Motor #3 Max Output Voltage, 77
- Motor #3 Torque Boost, 77
- Motor #4 Base Frequency, 77
- Motor #4 Max Output Voltage, 78
- Motor #4 Torque Boost, 78
- Motor 150% OL Time Limit, 146
- Motor Braking, 20
- Motor Capacity, 121
- Motor Characteristics, 18
- Motor connection diagram, 8
- Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance), 120
- Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance), 120
- Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance), 120
- Motor Constant 4 (load inertia), 121
- Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance), 121
- Motor Current Rating, 30

- Motor Overload Trip, 41
- Motor Parameters, 45
- Motor Set #1, 36, 45
- Motor Set #2, 46
- Motor Set #3, 46
- Motor Set #4, 46
- Motor Settings, 45
- Motor Shaft Fixing Control, 100
- Motor Shaft Stationary Control, 100
- Motor Type, 121
- Motor/Load Combinations, 19
- Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down, 60
- Motorized Pot Settings, 40
- Mounting the ASD, 7

N

- Number of PG Input Pulses, 115
- Number of Poles of Motor, 121
- Number of Retries, 105

O

- OL Reduction Starting Frequency, 146
- ON Input Terminal Assignment, 61
- On-Trip Powerline Switching, 112
- Operation, 27
- Operation Above 60 Hz, 19
- Option Type, 35
- OUT1, 11
- OUT1 Off Delay, 74
- OUT1 On Delay, 72
- OUT1 Output Terminal Assignment, 68
- OUT2, 11
- OUT2 Off Delay, 74
- OUT2 On Delay, 72
- OUT2 Output Terminal Assignment, 68
- OUT4 Off Delay, 74
- OUT4 On Delay, 73
- OUT5 Off Delay, 75
- OUT5 On Delay, 73
- OUT6 Off Delay, 75
- OUT6 On Delay, 73
- OUT7 Off Delay, 75
- OUT7 On Delay, 73
- Output #4 Terminal Assignment, 68
- Output #5 Terminal Assignment, 69
- Output #6 Terminal Assignment, 69
- Output #7 Terminal Assignment, 69
- Output Phase Loss Detection, 146
- Output Short Circuit Test, 147
- Output Short Circuit Test Duration, 148

- Output Terminal Assignments, 70
- Output Terminal Delays, 39
- Output Terminals, 38
- Over-current Protection, 21
- Overcurrent Stall Level, 145
- Overload, 41
- Overload Protection, 18
- Override Control, 43
- Overspeed Detection Frequency Range, 149
- Overtorque Detection Time, 148
- OverTorque Settings, 41
- Overtorque Trip, 148
- Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Negative Torque), 148
- Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Positive Torque), 148
- Over-voltage Stall, 106
- Overvoltage Stall Level, 150
- Overvoltage Stall Level (fast), 150

P

- P24, 11
- PA, 8, 105
- Panel Menu, 33
- Parity, 157
- Pattern #1 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 139
- Pattern #10 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #11 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #12 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #13 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #14 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 141
- Pattern #15 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 141
- Pattern #2 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 139
- Pattern #3 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 139
- Pattern #4 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 139
- Pattern #5 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 139
- Pattern #6 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #7 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #8 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern #9 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 140
- Pattern Run, 43, 134
- Pattern Run #1 Run-Time Setting, 141
- Pattern Run #10 Run-Time Setting, 143
- Pattern Run #11 Run-Time Setting, 143
- Pattern Run #12 Run-Time Setting, 144
- Pattern Run #13 Run-Time Setting, 144
- Pattern Run #14 Run-Time Setting, 144
- Pattern Run #15 Run-Time Setting, 144
- Pattern Run #2 Continuation Mode Run-Time Setting, 141
- Pattern Run #3 Run-Time Setting, 141
- Pattern Run #4 Run-Time Setting, 142
- Pattern Run #5 Run-Time Setting, 142
- Pattern Run #6 Run-Time Setting, 142
- Pattern Run #7 Run-Time Setting, 142
- Pattern Run #8 Run-Time Setting, 143
- Pattern Run #9 Run-Time Setting, 143
- Pattern Run Control Parameters, 43
- PB, 105
- PG Disconnect Detection, 115
- PG Input Phases, 115
- PG Settings, 43
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 97
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 98
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 98
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 98
- Phase Loss, 41
- PO, 8
- Position Completion Range, 116
- Position Loop Gain, 116
- Power Connections, 8
- Power Factor Correction, 19
- Power Running Torque Limit #1, 126
- PP, 11
- Preferences, 36
- Preset Speed #1, 55
- Preset Speed #10, 103
- Preset Speed #11, 103
- Preset Speed #12, 103
- Preset Speed #13, 104
- Preset Speed #14, 104
- Preset Speed #15, 104
- Preset Speed #2, 56
- Preset Speed #3, 56
- Preset Speed #4, 56
- Preset Speed #5, 56
- Preset Speed #6, 57
- Preset Speed #7, 57
- Preset Speed #8, 102
- Preset Speed #9, 103
- Preset Speed Direction #1, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #10, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #11, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #12, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #13, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #14, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #15, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #2, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #3, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #4, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #5, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #6, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #7, 118
- Preset Speed Direction #8, 119
- Preset Speed Direction #9, 119
- Preset Speed Mode, 40, 44
- Preset Speeds, 40, 43
- Program Menu Navigation, 36
- Program Mode, 36

Proportional (P) Gain, 114
Protection Parameters, 40
Pulse Width Modulation, 18
PWM Carrier Frequency, 104

R

R, 11
R Input Terminal Assignment, 61
R Input Terminal Delay, 71
R/F Priority Selection, 59
Reach Settings, 39
Real Time Clock, 13
Realtime Clock Setup, 36
Reference Priority Selection, 82
Regeneration Torque Limit #1, 126
Regeneration Torque Limit #2, 127
Regeneration Torque Limit #3, 127
Regeneration Torque Limit #4, 128
Regeneration Torque Limit Setting #1, 126
Release After Run Timer (brake), 151
RES Input Terminal Assignment, 61
RES Input Terminal Delay, 71
Reset, 11, 51
Retry/Restart Configuration, 41
Reverse Speed Limit Input, 124
Reverse Speed Limit Level, 124
Review Startup Screen, 37
Ridethrough Mode, 105
Root menu mapping, 32
Root Menus, 32
Rotary Encoder, 26
RR, 11
RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 87
RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 87
RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 88
RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 88
RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 88
RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 88
RS485 Baud Rate, 160
RS485 Communications Time Out Time (RS485), 158
RS485 Communications Time-Out Action, 158
RS485 Master Output, 161
RS485 Response Delay Time, 161
RS485 Wire Count, 161
Run Frequency, 99
Run Frequency Hysteresis, 99
Run Key, 25
RX, 11
RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 89
RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 90
RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 90
RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 90
RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 90

RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 91
RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 92
RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 93
RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 93
RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 93
RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 93
RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 94

S

S1, 11
S1 – S4 Input Terminal Delay, 72
S1 Input Terminal Assignment, 62
S2, 11
S2 Input Terminal Assignment, 62
S20 Settings, 44
S3, 11
S3 Input Terminal Assignment, 62
S4, 11
S4 Input Terminal Assignment, 62
S5 – S16 Input Terminal Delay, 72
S5 Input Terminal Assignment, 62
S6 Input Terminal Assignment, 63
S7 Input Terminal Assignment, 63
Safety Precautions, 2
Scrolling Monitor, 32
Scrolling Monitor Select, 46
Service Life Information, 4
SetPoints, 42
Shipping Weight, 165
Single-phase Derating, 23
Soft Stall, 54
Soft Stall Enable, 41
Soft Start, 41
S-pattern 1, 130
S-pattern 2, 130
S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment, 131
S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment, 131
Special Control Parameters, 46
Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range, 149
Speed Limit (torque) Reference, 125
Speed Limit Torque Level, 125
Speed Limit Torque Range, 125
Speed Limit Torque Recovery, 125
Speed Loop Integral Gain, 117
Speed Loop Proportional Gain, 117
Speed Reach Frequency, 57
Speed Reach Frequency Tolerance, 57
Speed Ref. Setpoint, 40
Speeds, 43
ST, 11
ST Input Terminal Assignment, 61
ST Input Terminal Delay, 71
ST Signal Selection, 58

- Stall, 40
- Standard Mode Settings, 36
- Startup and Test, 9
- Startup Frequency, 98
- Startup Wizard, 36
- Startup Wizard Requirements, 29
- Stop Key, 25
- Stop Pattern, 156
- Storage, 5
- Synchronized Torque Bias Input, 122
- System Grounding, 8
- System Operation, 27

T

- T1/U, 8
- T2/V, 8
- T3/W, 8
- TB1 terminal names and functions, 10
- TB1-Sim2, 13
- Tension, 123
- Tension Torque Bias Input, 123
- Terminal Selection Parameters, 38
- Thermal Derating, 22
- Torque Boost Adjustment, 152
- Torque Command, 122
- Torque Command Filter, 122
- Torque Command Mode, 124
- Torque Control, 42
- Torque Limit Group, 156
- Torque Limit Settings, 42
- Torque Setting Parameters, 42
- Torque Speed Limiting, 42
- Trip History, 46
- Trip Monitor from ASD, 46
- Trip Save at Power Down Enable, 145
- Trip Settings, 41
- TTL Master Output, 158
- Type Reset, 37, 38, 51

U

- Undervoltage Detection Time, 150
- Undervoltage Stall level, 150
- Undervoltage Trip, 150
- Undervoltage/Ridethrough, 41
- Unit Weight, 165
- Up Key, 25
- Upper Limit Frequency, 29, 52
- Upper Limit Frequency Adjustment, 152
- Use Speed Mode, 118
- Utility Parameters, 37

V

- V/f Five Point Setting, 47
- V/f Group, 156
- V/f Pattern, 53
- Vector Motor Model, 45
- Vector Motor Model Autotune Command, 120
- Versions, 37
- VI, 12
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 83
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 84
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 84
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 84
- VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 84
- VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 85
- Voltage and Frequency Rating of the Motor, 29
- Volts per Hertz Setting, 30

W

- Wizard Finish, 31